

Atop Technologies, Inc.

Industrial Managed Ethernet Switch

User Manual

March 4th, 2020

Series covered by this manual: EH75XX*

* The user interface on these products may be slightly different from the one shown on this user manual

This PDF Document contains internal hyperlinks for ease of navigation. For example, click on any item listed in the **Table of Contents** to go to that page.

Atop Technologies, Inc.

2F, No. 146, Sec. 1, Tung-Hsing Rd, 30261 Chupei City, Hsinchu County Taiwan, R.O.C.

Tel: +886-3-550-8137 Fax: +886-3-550-8131 www.atoponline.com

Important Announcement

The information contained in this document is the property of Atop Technologies, Inc., and is supplied for the sole purpose of operation and maintenance of Atop Technologies, Inc., products.

No part of this publication is to be used for any other purposes, and it is not to be reproduced, copied, disclosed, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any human or computer language, in any form, by any means, in whole or in part, without the prior explicit written consent of Atop Technologies, Inc.,

Offenders will be held liable for damages and prosecution.

All rights, including rights created by patent grant or registration of a utility model or design, are reserved.

Disclaimer

We have checked the contents of this manual for agreement with the hardware and the software described. Since deviations cannot be precluded entirely, we cannot guarantee full agreement. However, the data in this manual is reviewed regularly and any necessary corrections will be included in subsequent editions.

Suggestions for improvement are welcome. All other product's names referenced herein are registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Preface

This manual contains some advanced network management knowledge, instructions, examples, guidelines, and general theories. The contents are designed to help users manage the switchand use its software, a background in general theory is a must, when reading it. Please refer to the Glossary for technical terms and abbreviations.

Who Should Use This User Manual

This manual is to be used by qualified network personnel or support technicians who are familiar with network operations, and might be useful for system programmers or network planners as well. This manual also provides helpful and handy information for first time users. For any related problems, please contact your local distributor. If they are unable to assist you, please redirect your inquiries to www.atop.com.tw.

Warranty Period

Atop technology provides a limited 5-year warranty for managed Ethernetswitches.

Documentation Control

Author:	Matteo Tabarelli
Revision:	1.7
Revision History:	Remove EIP
Creation Date:	07 June 2016
Last Revision Date:	29 April 2020
Product Reference:	Layer-2 Managed Switch – EH75xx Series
Document Status:	Released

Table of Contents

1	Intr	oduction	
	1.1	Introduction to Industrial Managed Switch	
	1.2	Software Features	
2	Cor	nfiguring with a Web Browser	
	2.1	Web-based Management Basics	14
	2.1.1	Default Factory Settings	14
	2.1.2	Login Process and Main Window Interface	15
	2.2	Basic Information	
	2.2.1	System Info	
	2.2.2	SystemSetting	
	2.2.3	Console	
	2.2.4	Protocols Status	
	2.2.5	Power Status	
	2.2.0	Administration	
	2.3 2.21	Auministration	
	2.3.1 222	Passwolu	
	2.3.2	IP Setting	24 25
	2.3.3	Ping	
	2.3.4	Ping6	
	2.3.6	Mirror Port	
	2.3.7	Svstem Time	
	2.3.8	Modbus Setting	
	2.3.9	Precision Time Protocol (PTP)	
	2.3.10	DSecure Shell - SSH	
	2.3.1	1 Telnet	40
	2.3.12	2DIP Switch	41
	2.4	QoS	42
	2.4.2	Storm Control	45
	2.5	Port-related settings	
	2.5.1	Port Setting	
	2.5.2	Port Status	
	2.5.3	Mini-GBIC Port Status	
	2.5.4	Port Statistics	
	2.6	Power over Ethernet	
	2.6.1	PoE Setting	
	2.6.2	POE Status	
	2.0.3	POE Alarm Setting	
	2.7	Trunking Catting	
	2.7.1		
	2.7.2	LACE Status	
	2.0	Add Statio MAC	
	2.0.1		59. ۵۹
	2.0.2		
	2.0.3	MAC Address Table	
	2.0.4	GARP/GVRP/GMRP	۲۵ دع
	2.9 201	Multicast Group Table	03 КЛ
	2.9.2	GARP Setting	
	2.9.3	GVRP Setting	

2.9.4 GMRP Setting	
2.10 IGMP/IP Multicast	68
2.10.1 IGMP Settings	68
2.10.2IGMP Statistics	70
2.10.3 IGMP IP Multicast Table	
2.10.4Static IP Multicast	73
2.10.5MLD	74
2.11 SNMP	77
2.11.1SNMP	78
2.11.2Community Setting	79
2.11.3Trap Receivers	79
2.11.4SNMPv3 Users	80
2.12 Spanning Tree	82
2.12.1 Spanning Tree Setting	83
2.12.2Bridge Info	85
2.12.3Port Setting	
2.12.4MSTP Instance	
2.13 VLAN	
2.13.1 VLAN Setting	92
2.13.2802.1Q VLAN	93
2.13.3Port-Based VLAN	96
2.13.4Protocol-Based VLAN	97
2.14 Security	
2.14.1 Port Security	
2.14.2802.1X	
2.14.3IP Source Guard	
2.14.4ARP Spoof Prevention Setting	
2.14.5DHCP Snooping	108
2.14.6ACL	109
2.14.7Dynamic ARP Inspection	112
2.15 ERPS Ring	114
2.15.1 ERPS Setting	115
2.15.2iA-Ring Settings	120
2.15.3C-Ring (Compatible-Ring) Settings	
2.15.4U-Ring	
2.15.5Compatible-Chain Settings	
2.16 LLDP	
2.16.1LLDPSettings	
2.16.2LLDP Neighbors	
2.17 UDLD	
2.17.1UDLD Setting	
2.17.2UDLD Port-info	
2.17.3UDLD Reset	
2.18 PROFINET	
2.18.1 PROFINET Settings	
2.18.2PROFINET's I&M	
2.18.3PROFINET MRP	134
2.19 Client IP Setting	
2.19.1 DHCP Relay Agent	
2.19.2DHCP Mapping IP	
2.20 System	
2.20.1 Syslog	
2.20.2Event Log	
2.20.3 Warning	
2.20.4Denial of Service	
2.20.5Backup/Restore	

	2.20.6	6Firmware Upgrade	
	2.20.	/ Factory Default	
3	Cor	nfiguring with a Serial Console	
	3.1	Serial Console Setup	
	3.2	Command Line Interface Introduction	
	3.3	General Commands	
	3.4	Command Example	
	3.4.1	Administration Setup using Serial Console	
	3.4.2	Spanning Tree Setup using Serial Console	154
4	Cor	nfiguring with a Telnet Console	
	4.1	Telnet	155
	4.2	Telnet Log-in	
	4.3	Command Line Interface for Telnet	
	4.4	Commands in the Privileged Mode	
	4.5	Commands in the Configuration Mode	156
5	Dev	vice Management Utility	
	5.1	Network Setting	
	5.2	Topology Diagram	
	5.3	Firmware Update	
6	Glo	ssary	
7	Мо	dbus Memory Map	

Table of Figures

Figure 2.11D Address for Web based Cotting	15
Figure 2.11P Address for web-based Setting	
Figure 2.2Default Web Interface	
Figure 2.3Basic Information Dropdown Menu	
Figure 2.4Details of System Info Webpage	
Figure 2.5Details of SystemSettings Webpage	
Figure 2.6Setting Parameters for the Console Method	
Figure 2.7Protocol Status Webpage	
Figure 2.8Power Status Webpage	
Figure 2.9 User Temperature Log	
Figure 2.10 System Temperature Log	
Figure 2.11Administration DropdownMenu	
Figure 2.12Password Setting Webpage	
Figure 2.13 Authentication Server Setting	
Figure 2.14 IPv4 Setting Webpage	
Figure 2.15 IPv6 Setting Webpage	
Figure 2.16Ping Webpage	
Figure 2.17Example of Ping Command	
Figure 2.18Example of successful ping command result	
Figure 2.19Example of unsuccessful ping command result	
Figure 2.20Ping6 Webpage	
Figure 2.21Example of Successful Ping6 Result	
Figure 2.22Mirror Port Webpage	
· · ·	

Figure 2.23Webpage for Setting System Time and SNTP	29
Figure 2.24 webpage for Setting the Moubus Address	30
Figure 2.25Mapping Table of Modbus Address for Switch's IP Address	31
Figure 2.26Entering Connection Setup Menu of the Modbus Poll	31
Figure 2.27Modbus Poll Connection Setup	32
Figure 2.28 Multiple Cell Section in Modbus Poll.	32
Figure 2.29 Set Display Mode to Hex in Modbus Poll	33
Figure 2.30 Modbus Poll Setup Read/Write Definition	33
Figure 2.31Slave ID in the Modbus Poll Function is set to 1	34
Figure 2.32 Set Code 03 in the Modbus Poll Function	34
Figure 2.33 Setup Starting Address and Quantity in Modbus Poll	35
Figure 2.34 Modbus Memory Address 81 and 82 are the location of EHG7508's IP Address	35
Figure 2.35Mapping Table of Modbus Address for Clearing Port Statistics	36
Figure 2.36 Port Count in Port Statistics Webpage	36
Figure 2.37 Click on Function 06 in the Modbus Poll	36
Figure 2.38 Use Modbus Poll to Clear Switch's Port Count	37
Figure 2.39 Cleared Port Statistics	37
Figure 2.40 PTP Setting Webpage, example taken from EH75XX series	38
Figure 2.41 SSH Setting Webpage	40
Figure 2.42 Telnet Setting Webpage	41
Figure 2.43 DIP Switch Status Webpage	41
Figure 2.44 QoS Dropdown Menu	42
Figure 2.45 QoS Setting Webpage	43
Figure 2.46Mapping Table of CoS Webpage	44
Figure 2.47 Mapping Table of DSCP and ECN Webpage	45
Figure 2.48 Storm Control Webpage	46
Figure 2.49 Port Dropdown Menu	47
Figure 2.50 Port Setting Webpage	48
Figure 2.51 Port Status Webpage	49
Figure 2.52 Mini-GBIC Port Status Webpage	50
Figure 2.53 Port Statistics Webpage	50
Figure 2.54 Power over Ethernet Dropdown Menu example on EH7506-4PoE-2SFP	51
Figure 2.55 PoE Setting Webpage example on EH7506-4PoE-2SFP	51
Figure 2.56 PoE Status Webpage, example on EHG7508-8PoE	52
Figure 2.57PoE Alarm Setting	53
Figure 2.58Trunking Dropdown Menu	54
Figure 2.59Trunking Setting Webpage, example with EH7506-4PoE-2SFP	55
Figure 2.60LACP Webpage	57
Figure2.61Unicast vs. Multicast	58
Figure 2 62Unicast/Multicast MAC Dropdown Menu	59
Figure 2.63Add Static MAC Webnage	60
Figure 2.64Black-List MACSetting Webnage	60
Figure 2.65MAC Aging TimeWebpage	61
Figure 2.66MAC Table Webnage	67
Figure 2.67 GAPD/GVDD/GMDD Drondown Menu	02
Figure 2.68 Multicast Group Table	03 64
Figure 2.60GAPD Setting Webnage	
Figure 2 70G/RP Setting Box with Port Enabling	04
Figure 2 71GVRP Statistics	55
Figure 2.72 GMRP Setting Box	66
Figure 2 73GMRP Statistics	55
Figure 2.74IP Multicast Dropdown Menu	68
Figure 2.75IGMP Setting Webpage	69
Figure 2.76Example of IGMP Proxy	70
Figure 2.77 IGMP Statistics Webpage	70

Figure 2.78 Example of IGMP's Statistics	71
Figure 2.79 IGMP's IP Multicast Table Webpage	72
Figure 2.80 Example of IGMP's IP Multicast Table	72
Figure 2.81 Static IP Multicast Setting Webpage	73
Figure 2.82Example of Static IP Multicast Setting	74
Figure 2.83 MLD Submenus	74
Figure 2.84 MLD Setting Webpage	75
Figure 2.85 Error: No vlans configured for MLD	75
Figure 2.86 MLD's IPv6 Multicast Table	
Figure 2.87 MLD's Statistics	
Figure 2.88 SNMP Dropdown Menu	
Figure 2.89 SNMP Enabling Box	
Figure 2.90 SNMP Community Strings	
Figure 2.9 Example of Trap Receivers Setting	80
Figure 2.92 SNMPv3 Users' Options	
Figure 2.93 Spanning Tree Dropdown Menu	
Figure 2.94 Spanning Tree Mode Setting for STD and DCTD	83
Figure 2.95 Spanning Tree Main Setting for STP and RSTP	83
Figure 2.96 Spanning Tree Main Setting for MSTP	
Figure 2.97 Spanning Tree Per-port Setting for STP and RSTP	
Figure 2.98Bridge Information Webpage	
Figure 2.99Spanning Tree Port Settingwebpage	
Figure 2.100 MSTP Instance webpage	
Figure 2.101Example of VLAN Configuration	
Figure 2.102 VLAN Diopuowii Meliu	92
Figure 2.103 VLAN Setting Webpage	۷۷
Figure 2.104 802.10 VLAN Dropaown Menu	
Figure 2.105 802.10 VLAN's Setting Webpage	
Figure 2.106 802.1Q VLAN PVID Setting Webpage	95
Figure 2.107 802.1Q VLAN Table Webpage	95
Figure 2.108 Example of 802.1Q VLAN Table	96
Figure 2.109 Port-based VLAN Setting Webpage	97
Figure 2.110 Protocol to Group Setting Webpage	97
Figure 2.111 Group to VLAN Setting Webpage	98
Figure 2.112 Security Dropdown Menu	99
Figure 2.113 Port Security Setting Webpage	100
Figure 2.114Add Static MAC Webpage	100
Figure 2.115RADIUS Authentication Sequence	101
Figure 2.116 802.1X Setting Webpage	102
Figure 2.117 802.1X's Parameters Setting Webpage	103
Figure 2.118802.1x Port Setting Webpage	
Figure 2.119 IP Source Guard Dropdown Menu	105
Figure 2.120 IP Verify Source Setting Webpage	105
Figure 2.121 IP Verify Source Status Webpage	106
Figure 2.122 Example of IP Verify Source Status	106
Figure 2.123 IP Source Binding Setting Webpage	107
Figure 2.124 IP Source Binding Status Webpage	107
Figure 2.125 ARP Spoof Prevention Setting Webpage	108
Figure 2.126 DHCP Snooping Webpage	109
Figure 2.127 Security Access Control List Information Webpage (MAC Based Filtering)	110
Figure 2.128 Security Access Control List Information Webpage (IP Based Filtering)	111
Figure 2.129 Dynamic ARP Inspection Webpage	113
Figure 2.130 Error Message for Dynamic ARP Inspection when DHCP Snooping was disabled	113
Figure 2.131An Example of Ring Topology (Example made on EH7520)	114
Figure 2.132 ERPS/Ring Drowdown Menu	115

Figure 2.133ERPS Setting Webpage	
Figure 2.134ERPS RAPS VLAN Setting Webpage	117
Figure 2.135Example of Ring Topology for ERPS Setup (Example made on EH7520)	118
Figure 2.136Example of Switch A's ERPS settings	119
Figure 2.137Example of SwitchA's RAPS VLAN Settings	
Figure 2 138Example of Switch B's RAPS VI AN Setting	119
Figure 2.139Switch Δ 's ERPS state	120
Figure 2.140iA_Ding Example Topology (Example made on EH7520)	
Figure 2.141iA Ding Setting Wohnege	
Figure 2.14 HA-Ring Setting Webpage	121 100
Figure 2.142Compatible-Ring (C-Ring) Setting webpage	
Figure 2.143 Example 1 of Two Wireless Bridge U-ring (Example made on EH/520)	
Figure 2.144 Example 2 of Two Wired Bridge U-ring (Example on EH/520)	
Figure 2.145U-Ring Setting Webpage	125
Figure 2.146 Compatible-Chain Setting Webpage	126
Figure 2.147 LLDP Dropdown Menu	128
Figure 2.148LLDP Setting Webpage	
Figure 2.149 LLDP Neighbors Webpage	
Figure 2.150Example of LLDP NeighborsWebpage	
Figure 2.151 UDLD Dropdown Menu	
Figure 2.152 UDLD Setting Webpage	
Figure 2.153 Error Message when no UDLD VLANs was configured.	
Figure 2.154 UDLD Port-Info Webpage	
Figure 2.155 Example of UDLD Port Infomation	
Figure 2.156 UDLD Reset Webpage	
Figure 2.157 PROFINET Dropdown Menu	133 122
Figure 2.156 PROFINET Setting webpage	
Figure 2.159 PROFINET Tall.	
Figure 2.161 Example of DDOEINET's MDD VI AN Entry	
Figure 2.162 MPP Bing Setting Webpage	
Figure 2 163 MRP Ring Setting Fror Message	136
Figure 2 166 Client IP Setting Drondown Menu	137
Figure 2 167 DHCP Relay Agent Webnage	138
Figure 2.168 DHCP Mapping IP Webpage	138
Figure 2.169 System Dropdown Menu.	
Figure 2.170System Log SettingWebpage	
Figure 2.171Event Log Webpage	
Figure 2.172 Webpage of Warning Event Selection	
Figure 2.173 SMTP Setting Webpage	
Figure 2.174 Example of SMTP Setting	
Figure 2.175 Denial of Service Setting Webpage	
Figure 2.176 Backup/Restore Configuration via HTTP	
Figure 2.177Firmware Update Webpage	
Figure 2.178 Backup/Restore Configuration via TFTP	
Figure 2.179Factory Default Setting Webpage	
Figure 2.180Reboot Webpage	
Figure 3.1Setting of New Connection in Tera Term Program	
Figure 3.2Setup Menu	
Figure 3.3Setting for the Serial Port	151
Figure 3.4Modes, privileges and promts	
Figure 3.5Example of Commands	
Figure 4.1Telnet Command	
Figure 4.2Log-in Screen using Telnet	
Figure 4.3Commands in the Privileged Mode	
Figure 4.4Commands in the Configuration Mode	

Figure 5.1 Device Management Office	90
Figure 5.2Rescan (Search) Icon1	58
Figure 5.3 Authentiction to Login to EH75XX switch1	59
Figure 5.4 Network Configure Icon1	59
Figure 5.5 Network Setting Dialog1	59
Figure 5.6 Administration Verification before Changing the Network Setting10	60
Figure 5.7 Warning Dialog before the Device Restart1	60
Figure 5.8 Topology Diagram1	61
Figure 5.9 Show Information on Topology Diagram1	61
Figure 5.10 Upgrade from Disk (Firmware Update) Icon10	62
Figure 5.11 Dialog Window for Download Firmware from Disk10	62

Table of Tables

Table 2.1Descriptions of the Basic information	
Table2.2Descriptions of the System Settings	
Table 2.3Descriptions of Password Setting	
Table 2.4Authentication Server Settings	
Table 2.5Comparison of Authentication Server Settings between RADIUS and TACACS+	
Table 2.6Descriptions of IP Settings	
Table 2.7 Description of IPv6 Setting	
Table 2.8Description of Port Mirroring Options	
Table 2.9Descriptions of the System Time and the SNTP	29
Table 2.10 Description of PTP Setting	39
Table2.11Description of PTP Port Setting	39
Table 2.12Priority queue descriptions	44
Table 2.13 Descriptions of Storm Control	46
Table 2.14 Descriptions of Limiting Parameters	
Table 2.15Descriptions of Port Settings	49
Table 2.16 Descriptions of PoE Setting	52
Table 2.17 Descriptions of PoE Status	52
Table 2.18Descriptions of PoE AlarmSetting	53
Table 2.19Descriptions of Trunking Settings	56
Table 2.20Descriptions of LACP Status	57
Table 2.21Description of fields inAdd Static MAC Webpage	60
Table 2.22Descriptions of MAC Filtering Webpage	61
Table 2.23Descriptions of MAC Address Table	62
Table 2.24Descriptions of GARP Timer Settings	64
Table 2.25GVRP Setting Descriptions	66
Table 2.26 Descriptions of GMRP Settings and Statistics	67
Table 2.27Descriptions of IGMP'sSettings	69
Table 2.28 Descriptions of IGMP Statistics	71
Table 2.29 Descriptions of MLD's Statistics	77
Table 2.30Description of SNMP Setting	
Table 2.31Descriptions of Community String Settings	79
Table 2.32Descriptions of Trap Receiver Settings	80
Table 2.33 Descriptions of SNMP V3 Settings	81
Table 2.34 Descriptions of Spanning Tree Parameters	84
Table 2.35Bridge Root Information	87
Table 2.36Bridge Topology Information	87

Table 2.38 Default Path Cost for STP and RSTP. Table 2.39 Description of MSTP Information Table 2.40 Descriptions of 802.10 VLAN Settings. Table 2.42 Setting Descriptions of 802.10 VLAN PVID Table 2.43 Descriptions of 802.10 VLAN Table. Table 2.44 Descriptions of 802.11 VLAN Table. Table 2.44 Descriptions of 802.11 VLAN Table. Table 2.45 Descriptions of 802.11 X Parameters. Table 2.46 Descriptions of 802.11 X Parameters. Table 2.47 Descriptions of Main ACL Entries for 1.2 Filtering in ACL Webpage. Table 2.49 Description of Main ACL Entries for 1.2 Filtering in ACL Webpage. Table 2.40 Description of ERPS Setting. Table 2.50 Summary of Label, Description, and Factory Default for Both ACL Filtering Method Table 2.51 Descriptions of GRPS RAPS VLAN Setting. Table 2.52 Descriptions of U-Ring Setting. Table 2.55 Descriptions of U-Ring Setting. Table 2.55 Descriptions of U-Ring Setting. Table 2.57 Descriptions of LLDP Netighbors Webpage. Table 2.60 Descriptions of MRP Setting Webpage. Table 2.61 Descriptions of System Log Setting. Table 2.62 Descriptions of System Log Setting. Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Setting. Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Setting. Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Setting.	Table 2.37 Descriptions of Spanning Tree Port Setting	88
Table 2.39 Description of VLAN Setting Table 2.41 Setting Descriptions of 802.10 VLAN Settings. Table 2.42 Setting Descriptions of 802.10 VLAN Settings. Table 2.43 Descriptions of 802.10 VLAN Table Table 2.44 Descriptions of 802.110 VLAN Table Table 2.45 Descriptions of 802.110 VLAN Table Table 2.45 Descriptions of 802.11X Setting Table 2.45 Descriptions of 802.11X Parameters. Table 2.46 Descriptions of Main ACL Entries for L2 Filtering in ACL Webpage Table 2.49 Description of Main ACL Entries for L2 Filtering in ACL Webpage Table 2.40 Descriptions of Expressenting. Table 2.50 Summary of Label, Description, and Factory Default for Both ACL Filtering Method Table 2.50 Summary of Label, Description, and Factory Default for Both ACL Filtering Method Table 2.52 Descriptions of CRPS RAPS VLAN Setting Table 2.52 Descriptions of ICRPS RAPS VLAN Setting Table 2.55 Descriptions of U-Ring Setting. Table 2.55 Descriptions of Compatible-Ring Setting Table 2.55 Descriptions of LDP Neighbors Webpage Table 2.50 Descriptions of LDP Neighbors Webpage Table 2.60 Descriptions of SMRP Ring Setting. Table 2.61 Descriptions of System Log Setting. Table 2.62 Descriptions of System Log Setting. Table 2.64 Descriptions of Systen Log Setting.	Table 2.38 Default Path Cost for STP and RSTP	89
Table 2.40Description of VLAN Setting Table 2.41 Setting Descriptions of 802.1Q VLAN Settings Table 2.42 Setting Descriptions of 802.1Q VLAN PVID Table 2.43 Descriptions of 802.1Q VLAN Table Table 2.43 Descriptions of 802.1X Setting Table 2.44Descriptions of 802.1X Setting Table 2.45Descriptions of 802.1X Parameters Table 2.45Descriptions of 802.1X Port Setting Table 2.45Descriptions of Main ACL Entries for L2 Filtering in ACL Webpage Table 2.45Descriptions of Label, Description, and Factory Default for Both ACL Filtering Method Table 2.50 Summary of Label, Description, and Factory Default for Both ACL Filtering Method Table 2.52Description of ERPS RAPS VLAN Setting Table 2.52Descriptions of Jack RAPS VLAN Setting Table 2.54Descriptions of Jack Raps Setting Table 2.55Descriptions of Jack Raps Setting Table 2.55Descriptions of Jack Ring Setting Table 2.55Descriptions of LDP Setting Table 2.50Descriptions of LDP Neighbors Webpage Table 2.61 Descriptions of System Log Settings Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Settings	Table 2.39 Description of MSTP Information	90
Table 2.41Setting Descriptions of 802.1Q VLAN Settings. Table 2.42 Setting Descriptions of 802.1Q VLAN PVID Table 2.44Description of Fields in White-List MAC Webpage. Table 2.44Descriptions of 802.1X Setting Table 2.44Descriptions of 802.1X Parameters. Table 2.44Descriptions of 802.1X Parameters. Table 2.47Descriptions of 802.1X Parameters. Table 2.48 Descriptions of 802.1X Parameters. Table 2.49 Descriptions of Main ACL Entries for L2 Filtering in ACL Webpage Table 2.49 Description of Main ACL Entries for L3 Filtering in ACL Webpage. Table 2.50 Summary of Label, Description, and Factory Default for Both ACL Filtering Method Table 2.52Description of ERPS RAPS VLAN Setting. Table 2.54Descriptions of Compatible-Ring Setting. Table 2.55Descriptions of Compatible-Ring Setting. Table 2.55Descriptions of Compatible-Chain Setting. Table 2.50Descriptions of LDP Neighbors Webpage. Table 2.50Descriptions of MRP Setting Webpage. Table 2.61 Descriptions of System Log Setting. Table 2.62 Descriptions of System Log Setting. Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Setting. Table 2.65 Descriptions of MRP Setting Webpage. Table 2.65 Descriptions of System Log Setting. Table 2.65 Descriptions of System Log Setting. Table 2.65 Descrip	Table 2.40Description of VLAN Setting	92
Table 2.42 Setting Descriptions of 802.1Q VLAN PVID Table 2.43 Descriptions of 802.1Q VLAN Table Table 2.45Descriptions of 802.1X Setting Table 2.45Descriptions of 802.1X Setting Table 2.45Descriptions of 802.1X Parameters Table 2.45Descriptions of Main ACL Entries for L2 Filtering in ACL Webpage Table 2.45Descriptions of Main ACL Entries for L2 Filtering in ACL Webpage Table 2.50 Summary of Label, Description, and Factory Default for Both ACL Filtering Method Table 2.51Descriptions of ERPSSetting Table 2.52Descriptions of Compatible-Ring Setting Table 2.55Descriptions of U-Ring Setting Table 2.57 Descriptions of U-Ring Setting Table 2.57 Descriptions of LDP Setting Table 2.50 Descriptions of LDP Neighbors Webpage Table 2.50 Descriptions of LDP Neighbors Webpage Table 2.50 Descriptions of MRP Ring Setting Table 2.60 Descriptions of System Log Setting Table 2.61 Descriptions of System Log Table 2.62 Descriptions of System Log Table 2.64 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning Selection Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Table 2.64 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning Selection Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Table 2.64 Descrip	Table 2.41Setting Descriptions of 802.1Q VLAN Settings	
Table 2.43 Descriptions of 802.1Q VLAN Table Table 2.44Descriptions of Fields in White-List MAC Webpage Table 2.45Descriptions of 802.1X Parameters Table 2.46Descriptions of 802.1X Parameters Table 2.46Descriptions of Main ACL Entries for L2 Filtering in ACL Webpage Table 2.49 Descriptions of Main ACL Entries for L3 Filtering in ACL Webpage Table 2.49 Descriptions of ERPS context Table 2.50 Summary of Label, Description, and Factory Default for Both ACL Filtering Method Table 2.51 Descriptions of ERPS RAPS VLAN Setting Table 2.52 Descriptions of FARS RAPS VLAN Setting Table 2.54 Descriptions of IA-Ring Setting Table 2.54 Descriptions of Compatible-Ring Setting Table 2.55 Descriptions of Compatible-Ring Setting Table 2.55 Descriptions of Compatible-Ring Setting Table 2.59 Descriptions of LDP Neighbors Webpage Table 2.59 Descriptions of LDP Neighbors Webpage Table 2.60 Descriptions of System Log Setting Table 2.60 Descriptions of System Log Setting Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Setting Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Setting Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Setting Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Setting Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Setting Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Setting Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Setting Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Setting Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Setting <td>Table 2.42 Setting Descriptions of 802.1Q VLAN PVID</td> <td></td>	Table 2.42 Setting Descriptions of 802.1Q VLAN PVID	
Table 2.44Descriptions of Fields in White-List MAC Webpage	Table 2.43 Descriptions of 802.1Q VLAN Table	
Table 2.45Descriptions of 802.1X Setting	Table 2.44Description of Fields in White-List MAC Webpage	101
Table 2.46Descriptions of 802.1X Port Setting Table 2.47Descriptions of Main ACL Entries for L2 Filtering in ACL Webpage Table 2.48 Descriptions of Main ACL Entries for L3 Filtering in ACL Webpage Table 2.49 Descriptions of Entries for L3 Filtering in ACL Webpage Table 2.50 Summary of Label, Description, and Factory Default for Both ACL Filtering Method Table 2.51Descriptions of ERPSSetting Table 2.53 Descriptions of ERPS RAPS VLAN Setting Table 2.53Descriptions of IA-Ring Setting Table 2.54Descriptions of IA-Ring Setting Table 2.55Descriptions of IA-Ring Setting Table 2.55Descriptions of U-Ring Setting Table 2.56Descriptions of U-Ring Setting Table 2.56Descriptions of LLDP Setting Table 2.56Descriptions of LLDP Setting Table 2.50 Descriptions of LLP Neighbors Webpage Table 2.50 Descriptions of MRP Ring Setting Table 2.60 Descriptions of MRP Ring Setting Table 2.61 Descriptions of System Log Setting Table 2.61 Descriptions of Prot State Event Warning Selection Table 2.62 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning Selection Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection Table 2.69 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection Table 2.69 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection Table 2.64 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection Table 2.69 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection </td <td>Table 2.45Descriptions of 802.1X Setting</td> <td></td>	Table 2.45Descriptions of 802.1X Setting	
Table 2.47Descriptions of 802.1X Port Setting	Table 2.46Descriptions of 802.1X Parameters	103
Table 2.48 Descriptions of Main ACL Entries for L2 Filtering in ACL Webpage Image: Construct the state of the state	Table 2.47Descriptions of 802.1X Port Setting	
Table 2.49 Description of Main ACL Entries for L3 Filtering in ACL Webpage	Table 2.48 Descriptions of Main ACL Entries for L2 Filtering in ACL Webpage	110
Table 2.50 Summary of Label, Description, and Factory Default for Both ACL Filtering Method	Table 2.49 Description of Main ACL Entries for L3 Filtering in ACL Webpage	111
Table 2.51Descriptions of ERPSSetting	Table 2.50 Summary of Label, Description, and Factory Default for Both ACL Filtering Method	112
Table 2.52Description of ERPS RAPS VLAN Setting	Table 2.51Descriptions of ERPSSetting	116
Table 2.53Setting Configuration for Switch A, B, C and DTable 2.54Descriptions of iA-Ring Setting.Table 2.55Descriptions of Compatible-Ring Setting.Table 2.56Descriptions of U-Ring Setting.Table 2.57 Descriptions of Compatible-Chain Setting.Table 2.58Descriptions of LDP SettingTable 2.59Descriptions of LLDP Neighbors Webpage.Table 2.60 Description of MRP Setting WebpageTable 2.61 Descriptions of System Log SettingsTable 2.62Descriptions of Event LogTable 2.65 Descriptions of Power State Event Warning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Setting SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of Firth Setting Uvarning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of Firth Setting SettingTable 2.66 Descriptions of Firth Setting SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of Firth Setting SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of Firth SettingTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.67 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.68 Descriptions of System SettingTable 2.69 Descriptions of SettingTable 2.69 Descriptions of Administrative Commands for Setting UpTable 3.10 Command DescriptionsTable 3.20 Descriptions of Administrative Commands for Setting UpTable 3.20 Descriptions of Commands for Setting UpTable 4.10 Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.52Description of ERPS RAPS VLAN Setting	117
Table 2.54Descriptions of iA-Ring Setting.Table 2.55Descriptions of Compatible-Ring Setting.Table 2.56Descriptions of U-Ring Setting.Table 2.57 Descriptions of Compatible-Chain Setting.Table 2.57 Descriptions of Compatible-Chain Setting.Table 2.58Descriptions of LLDP Setting.Table 2.59Descriptions of LLDP Neighbors Webpage.Table 2.60 Description of MRP Setting Webpage.Table 2.61 Descriptions of System Log Settings.Table 2.62Descriptions of Fvent Log.Table 2.64 Descriptions of Port State Event Warning Selection.Table 2.65 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection.Table 2.66 Descriptions of SMTP Setting.Table 2.69 Descriptions of TFTP Settings.Table 3.1Command Descriptions.Table 3.2Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree.Table 3.2Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree.Table 3.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.53Setting Configuration for Switch A, B, C and D	118
Table 2.55Descriptions of Compatible-Ring Setting.Table 2.56Descriptions of U-Ring Setting.Table 2.57 Descriptions of Compatible-Chain Setting.Table 2.58Descriptions of LLDP SettingTable 2.59Descriptions of LLDP Neighbors WebpageTable 2.60 Description of MRP Setting WebpageTable 2.61 Descriptions of MRP Ring Settings.Table 2.62Descriptions of System Log SettingsTable 2.63Descriptions of Fvent LogTable 2.64 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning SelectionTable 2.65 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.67Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.68 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.69Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.67Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.68 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.69Descriptions of SettingTable 2.68 Descriptions of SettingTable 2.69Descriptions of Commands for SettingTable 3.1Command DescriptionsTable 3.2Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning TreeTable 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning TreeTable 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.54Descriptions of iA-Ring Setting	121
Table 2.56Descriptions of U-Ring Setting.Table 2.57 Descriptions of Compatible-Chain Setting.Table 2.58Descriptions of LLDP Setting.Table 2.59Descriptions of LLDP Neighbors Webpage.Table 2.60 Description of MRP Setting Webpage.Table 2.61 Descriptions of MRP Ring Setting.Table 2.62Descriptions of System Log Settings.Table 2.63Descriptions of Fvent Log.Table 2.64 Descriptions of Port State Event Warning SelectionTable 2.65 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.67Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.68 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.69Descriptions of System Setting.Table 2.68 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.69Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.69Descriptions of Setting.Table 2.68 Descriptions of Setting.Table 2.69Descriptions of Commands for Setting UpTable 3.1Command Descriptions.Table 3.2Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree.Table 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.55Descriptions of Compatible-Ring Setting	122
Table 2.57 Descriptions of Compatible-Chain Setting.Table 2.58Descriptions of LLDP SettingTable 2.59Descriptions of LLDP Neighbors Webpage.Table 2.60 Description of MRP Setting Webpage.Table 2.61 Descriptions of MRP Ring Setting.Table 2.62Descriptions of System Log SettingsTable 2.63Descriptions of Event Log.Table 2.64 Descriptions of Power State Event Warning SelectionTable 2.65 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.67Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.68 Descriptions of System SelectingTable 2.69Descriptions of SettingTable 2.69Descriptions of SettingTable 3.1Command DescriptionsTable 3.2Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree.Table 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree.Table 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.56Descriptions of U-Ring Setting	125
Table 2.58Descriptions of LLDP SettingTable 2.59Descriptions of LLDP Neighbors WebpageTable 2.60 Description of MRP Setting WebpageTable 2.61 Descriptions of MRP Ring Setting.Table 2.62Descriptions of System Log SettingsTable 2.63Descriptions of Event LogTable 2.64 Descriptions of Power State Event Warning SelectionTable 2.65 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.67Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.68 Descriptions of Softer SettingTable 2.69Descriptions of SMTP SettingTable 2.69Descriptions of TFTP SettingsTable 3.1Command DescriptionsTable 3.2Descriptions of Commands for Setting UpTable 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting UpTable 3.41Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.57 Descriptions of Compatible-Chain Setting	127
Table 2.59Descriptions of LLDP Neighbors WebpageTable 2.60 Description of MRP Setting WebpageTable 2.61 Descriptions of MRP Ring SettingTable 2.62Descriptions of System Log SettingsTable 2.63Descriptions of Event LogTable 2.64 Descriptions of Port State Event Warning SelectionTable 2.65 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.67Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.68 Descriptions of SettingTable 2.69Descriptions of Denial of Service SettingTable 3.1Command DescriptionsTable 3.2Descriptions of Administrative Commands for Setting UpTable 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning TreeTable 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.58Descriptions of LLDP Setting	128
Table 2.60 Description of MRP Setting WebpageTable 2.61 Descriptions of MRP Ring Setting.Table 2.62Descriptions of System Log SettingsTable 2.63Descriptions of Event LogTable 2.64 Descriptions of Port State Event Warning SelectionTable 2.65 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.67 Descriptions of SMTP Setting.Table 2.68 Descriptions of Denial of Service SettingTable 2.69 Descriptions of TFTP SettingsTable 3.1Command DescriptionsTable 3.2Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree.Table 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree.	Table 2.59Descriptions of LLDP Neighbors Webpage	129
Table 2.61 Descriptions of MRP Ring Setting.Table 2.62Descriptions of System Log SettingsTable 2.63Descriptions of Event LogTable 2.64 Descriptions of Port State Event Warning SelectionTable 2.65 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.67 Descriptions of SMTP SettingTable 2.68 Descriptions of Denial of Service SettingTable 2.69Descriptions of TFTP SettingsTable 3.1Command DescriptionsTable 3.2Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning TreeTable 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree	Table 2.60 Description of MRP Setting Webpage	135
Table 2.62Descriptions of System Log Settings Table 2.63Descriptions of Event Log Table 2.64 Descriptions of Port State Event Warning Selection Table 2.65 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning Selection Table 2.65 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection Table 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection Table 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection Table 2.67 Descriptions of SMTP Setting Table 2.68 Descriptions of Denial of Service Setting Table 2.69 Descriptions of TFTP Settings Table 3.1Command Descriptions Table 3.2 Descriptions of Administrative Commands for Setting Up Table 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree Table 4.1 Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.61 Descriptions of MRP Ring Setting	136
Table 2.63Descriptions of Event Log Table 2.64 Descriptions of Port State Event Warning Selection Table 2.65 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning Selection Table 2.65 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection Table 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection Table 2.67 Descriptions of SMTP Setting Table 2.68 Descriptions of Denial of Service Setting Table 2.69 Descriptions of TFTP Settings Table 3.1Command Descriptions Table 3.2Descriptions of Commands for Setting Up Table 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree Table 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.62Descriptions of System Log Settings	140
Table 2.64 Descriptions of Port State Event Warning SelectionTable 2.65 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning SelectionTable 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning SelectionTable 2.67 Descriptions of SMTP SettingTable 2.68 Descriptions of Denial of Service SettingTable 2.69 Descriptions of TFTP SettingsTable 3.1Command DescriptionsTable 3.2Descriptions of Administrative Commands for Setting UpTable 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning TreeTable 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.63Descriptions of Event Log	141
Table 2.65 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning Selection Table 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection Table 2.66 Descriptions of SMTP Setting Table 2.67 Descriptions of SMTP Setting Table 2.68 Descriptions of Denial of Service Setting Table 2.69 Descriptions of TFTP Settings Table 3.1Command Descriptions Table 3.2Descriptions of Administrative Commands for Setting Up Table 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree Table 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.64 Descriptions of Port State Event Warning Selection	142
Table 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection Table 2.67Descriptions of SMTP Setting Table 2.68 Descriptions of Denial of Service Setting Table 2.69Descriptions of TFTP Settings Table 3.1Command Descriptions Table 3.2Descriptions of Administrative Commands for Setting Up Table 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree Table 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.65 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning Selection	143
Table 2.67Descriptions of SMTP Setting. Table 2.68 Descriptions of Denial of Service Setting. Table 2.69Descriptions of TFTP Settings. Table 3.1Command Descriptions. Table 3.2Descriptions of Administrative Commands for Setting Up . Table 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree. Table 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection	143
Table 2.68 Descriptions of Denial of Service Setting Table 2.69Descriptions of TFTP Settings Table 3.1Command Descriptions Table 3.2Descriptions of Administrative Commands for Setting Up Table 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree Table 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.67Descriptions of SMTP Setting	145
Table 2.69Descriptions of TFTP Settings Table 3.1Command Descriptions Table 3.2Descriptions of Administrative Commands for Setting Up Table 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree Table 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.68 Descriptions of Denial of Service Setting	146
Table 3.1Command Descriptions Table 3.2Descriptions of Administrative Commands for Setting Up Table 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree Table 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 2.69Descriptions of TFTP Settings	149
Table 3.2Descriptions of Administrative Commands for Setting Up	Table 3.1Command Descriptions	152
Table 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree Table 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 3.2Descriptions of Administrative Commands for Setting Up	154
Table 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	Table 3.3Descriptions of Commands for Setting up Spanning Tree	154
	Table 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode	157

1 Introduction

1.1 Introduction to Industrial Managed Switch

Atop's EH(<u>E</u>thernet Switching <u>H</u>ub or Fast <u>E</u>thernet Switching <u>H</u>ub)75XXseries are product lines of powerful industrial managed switch whichare referred to asOpen Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2bridgingdevices. Unlike an "**unmanaged**" switch, which is normally found in homes or in Small Office/Home Office (SOHO) environments and runs in "auto-negotiation" mode, each port on a "**managed switch**" can be configured for its link bandwidth, priority, security, and duplex settings. The managed switches can be managed bySimple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) software, web browsers, Telnet, or serial console. Since every single port can be configured to specific settings, network administrators can better control the network and maximize network functionality.

Atop's managed switchisalso an industrial switch and not a commercial switch. A commercial switch simply works in a comfortable office environment. However, an industrial switch is designed to perform in harsh industrial environments, i.e., extreme temperature, high humidity, dusty air, potential high impact, or the presence of potentially high static charges. Atop's managed switch works fine even in these environments.

Atop'smanaged switchis designed to provide faster, secure, and more stable network. One advantage that makes it a powerful switch is that it supports network redundancy protocols/technologiessuch asEthernet Ring Protection Switching (ERPS), iA-Ring, Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP), Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP), and Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP). These protocols provide better network reliability and decrease recovery time down to less than 20 ms.

Atop'smanaged switchsupports a wide range of IEEE standard protocols. This switch is excellent for keeping systems running smoothly, reliable for preventing system damage or losses, and friendly to all levels of users. The goal of this innovative product is to bring users an enhanced networkmanagement experience.

Note:

Throughout the manual, the symbol * indicates that more detailed information of the subject will be provided at the end of this book or as a footnote.

1.2 Software Features

Atop's industrialLayer-2 Managed switches come with a wide range of network protocols and software features. These protocols and software features allow the network administrator to implement security and reliability into their network. These features enable Atop's switches to be used in safety applications, and factory and process automation. The followings are the list of protocols and software features.

- User Interfaces
 - Web browser
 - o Telnet Console
 - Serial Console
 - Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) Server/Relay/Client with Option 66/67
- Time Synchronization
 - Network Time Protocol (NTP) Server/Client
 - Simplified Network Time Protocol (SNTP)
 - IEEE 1588 Precision Clock Synchronization Protocol (PTP)v2 sw-Transparent and Boundary Clock
- Port Mirroring
- Quality of Service (QoS) Traffic Regulation
- Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
- Medium Access Control (MAC) Filter
- Generic Attribute Registration Protocol (GARP)/ GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP)/ GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP)
- Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP)
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) v1/v2/v3 (with MD5 Authentication and DES encryption)
- SNMP Inform
- Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) / Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)/ Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)/ Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP)
- Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN)
- IEEE 802.1x / Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) / Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) / Terminal Access Controller Access-Control System (TACACS+)
- Ring
 - Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (ERPS)
 - iA-Ring
 - Compatible-Ring
 - Compatible-Chain
 - o U-Ring
- Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)
- Alarm System (with E-mail Notification or Relay Output)
- Industrial Protocols
 - Modbus/TCP
 - Profinet (including MRP Ring)

2 Configuring with a Web Browser

Chapter 2 explains how to access the industrial managed switchfor the first time. There are three ways to configure this Ethernet Switch:

- 1. Web browser
- 2. Telnet console
- 3. Serial console

The web browser and the telnet console methods allow users to access the switch over the Internet or the Ethernet LAN, while the serial console method requires a serial cable connection between the consoleand the switch. There are only a few differences among these three methods. Users are recommended to use the web browser method to configure the system because of its user-friendly interface.

2.1 Web-based Management Basics

Users can access the managed switch easily using their web browsers (Internet Explorer 8 or 11, Firefox44, Chrome 48 or later versions are recommended). We will proceed to use a web browser to introduce the managed switch's functions.

2.1.1 Default Factory Settings

Belowis a list of default factory settings. This information will be used during the login process. Make sure that the computer accessing the switch has an IP address in the same subnet and the subnet mask is the same. Please pay attention that username and password are case sensitive.

IP Address: 10.0.50.1 Subnet Mask: 255.255.0.0 Default Gateway: 0.0.0.0 User Name: admin Password: default

2.1.2 Login Process and Main Window Interface

-System Info

Beforeuserscan access the configuration, they have to log in. This can simply be done in two steps.

- 1. Launch a web browser.
- Type in the switch IP address (e.g. http://10.0.50.1), as shown inFigure 2.1).
 Note: When the user name and password is left empty, the login prompt will not show.

,0 - →	<i>e</i> Managed Switch	×	



After the login process, the main interface will show up, as shown in Figure 2.2. The main menu (left side of the screen) provides the links at the top-level links of the menu hierarchy and by clicking each item allows lower level links to be displayed. Note that in this case the Port 1 is highlighted in green, indicating that the port is being connected. Detailed explanations of each subsection will be addressed later as necessary.

- + Basic
- + Administration
- + QoS
- + Port
- + Power Over Ethernet
- + Trunking
- + Unicast/Multicast MAC
- + GARP/GVRP/GMRP
- + IGMP/IP Multicast
- + SNMP
- + Spanning Tree
- + VLAN
- + Security
- + ERPS/Ring
- + LLDP
- + UDLD
- + PROFINET
- + EtherNet/IP
- + Client IP Setting
- + System

Model nameEH7506-4PoE-2SFPDescriptionManaged Switch EH7506-4PoE-2SFPMAC address00:60:E9:1F:5E:0CApplication Version5.16-svn2128Kernel Version5.16-svn2128Memory96760K used, 30396K free, 588K buff, 15916K
cached



Figure 2.2Default Web Interface

Basic Information 2.2

To help users become familiar with the device, the Basic section provides important details of the switch. This is also the main welcome screen once the user has logged in. The details make it easier to identify different switches connected to the network. The Basic section is categorized into sixsubsections as shown in the left panel of Figure 2.3.

System Info- Basic System Info System Setting Model name EH7506-4PoE-2SFP Console Protocols Status Power Status Temperature Log + Administration + QoS + Port

L_		
	Memory	96096K used, 31060K free, 612K buff, 16164K cached
	Kernel Version	5.16-svn2128
	Application Version	5.16-svn2128
	MAC address	00:60:E9:1F:5E:0C
	Description	Managed Switch EH7506-4PoE-2SFP

Figure 2.3Basic Information Dropdown Menu

2.2.1 System Info

This subsection provides basic system information of Atop's industrial managed switch. The user can check the model name, device description, MAC address, firmware version, and memory usage of the switch. Note that Atop's firmwaregenerally consists of Applicationversionand Kernel version. Figure 2.4 depicts an example of Basic System Information of EHG7506-4PoE-2SFP. Table 2.1 summarizes the description of each basic information.

-System Info-	
Model name	EH7506-4PoE-2SFP
Description	Managed Switch EH7506-4PoE-2SFP
MAC address	00:60:E9:1F:5E:0C
Application Version	5.16-svn2128
Kernel Version	5.16-svn2128
Memory	96096K used, 31060K free, 612K buff, 16164K cached

Figure 2.4Details of System Info Webpage

Label	Description
Model name	The device 's complete model name
Device Description	The model type of thedevice
MAC address	TheMAC address of the device
Application Version	The current application version of the device.
Kernel Version	The current kernel version of the device.
Memory	The current RAM 's availability and the size of cached and shared memory.

Table 2.1Descriptions of the Basic information

2.2.2 SystemSetting

Users can assign device's details to Atop's switch in this subsection. By entering unique and relevant system information such as **SystemName**, **SystemDescription**, **System Location**, and **System Contact**, this information can help identify one specific switch among allother devices in the network that supports SNMP. Please click on the "**Update**" button to update the information on the switch. Figure 2.5shows **System Setting** page of an EH7506 managed switch model. Table2.2 summarizes the device information setting descriptions and corresponding default factory settings.

System Name	EH7506-2SFP
System Description	Managed Switch EH7506-4PoE-2SFP
System Location	Switch Location
System Contact	www.atop.com.tw
Update	

Figure 2.5Details of SystemSettings Webpage

Table2.2Descriptions of the System Settings

Label	Description	Factory Default
System Name	Specifies a particular role or application of different switches. The name entered here will also be shown in Atop's Device Management Utility.Max. 63 Char.	(Model name)
System	Detailed description of the unit.Max. 63 Characters.	Managed Switch
Description		+ (Model name)
System Location	Location of the switch.Max. 63 Characters.	Switch Location
System Contact	Provides contact information for maintenance. Enter	www.atop.com.t
	the name of whom to contact in case a problem	w
	occurs. Max. 63 Characters.	

2.2.3 Console

In this chapter, we use a web browser for configuring the switch. However, for the serial console method, please go to Chapter 3 Configuring with Serial Consolefor more detail on how to connect console to the switch. The **Console**page here only shows thesetting parameters of a serial console's connection, which can be used by a console software such as Tera Term. Figure 2.6below shows an example of the serial console's connection parameters.

-Console-		
Baud Rate	115200 bits/second	
Stop	1 bit	
Data	8 bits	
Parity	None	
Flow Control	None	

Figure 2.6Setting Parameters for the Console Method

2.2.4 Protocols Status

Protocols Status subsection reports status of all protocols in the switch. While users can view status of all protocols at once in this webpage, the detailed explanation of each protocol and method will be provided in the following sections. Figure 2.7 shows the web interface for the **Protocol Status** page.

Protocol	Status	
SNTP	Disabled	
PTP	Disabled	
LACP	Disabled	
GVRP	Disabled	
GMRP	Disabled	
IGMP	Disabled	
SNMP	Disabled	
STP	Disabled	
RSTP	Disabled	
MSTP	Disabled	
802.1x	Disabled	
ERPS	Disabled	
iA-Ring	Disabled	
Compatible-Ring	Disabled	
U-Ring	Disabled	
Compatible-Chain	Disabled	
Profinet	Disabled	
MRP	Disabled	
LLDP	Enabled	
Telnet	Enabled	
SSH	Enabled	
EtherNet/IP	Disabled	
MLD	Disabled	
UDLD	Disabled	

Figure 2.7Protocol Status Webpage

2.2.5 Power Status

Atop's managed switch features dual VDC powersupply inputs. For Non-PoE models, 9-57VDC can be supplied to Power Input 1 (V1+ and V1- pins) and/or Power Input 2 (V2+ and V2- pins). For PoE models, 45-57VDC should be supplied under 802.3af mode and 51-57VDC should be supplied under 802.3at mode. For instance, the EHG7508-4PoE-4SFP has the following three power ratings: 9-57VDC with a maximum current of 2.8 Amperes (No PoE mode), 45-57VDC with a maximum current of 1.7 Amperes (802.3af mode), and 51-57VDC with a maximum current of 2.3 Amperes (802.3at mode). Figure 2.8 shows the status of each power input. A "**Fault**" status means that the power on that supply input is either not connected or the power is not supplied properly.

Status	
ок	
Fault	
	Status OK Fault

Figure 2.8Power Status Webpage

2.2.6 Temperature Log

This subsection provides user and system temperature logs. There are summary statistics and distribution of temperature information for each log. The highest temperature, the lowest temperature and the average temperature are reported in degree Celsius. Additionally, there is a recorded time which shows the time since the temperature log were recorded. Under the summary statistics, there is a table showing the ranges of temperature, percentages of time in each range, and amount of time in each range. The user can reset the user statistics by clicking on the **Reset**button at the bottom of User Temperature Log. However, the system temperature log cannot be reset by the users. Note that the information is not automatically update. Information provided in this webpage will help the users to monitor the status of the industrial managed switch in harsh environment. The users have to click reload on the web browser to update for the latest statistics. Figure 2.9 shows the **User Temperature Log**box and Figure 2.10 shows the System Temperature Log box.

Note that there is a sensor component in the industrial managed switch which can detect the inside temperature. The software inside the switch can read the sensor's data and transform it into temperature in a unit of degree Celsius. Because the device is airtight, the inside temperature will be higher than the outside temperature around 20 degrees. For the industry level switches, the lowest operating temperature (outside) will be around -20 to -40 degreesCelsius and the highest operating temperature (outside) will be around 70 to85 degrees Celsius.

User Temperature Log

Highest Tempera	53.50	
Lowest Temperature		6.75
Average Temperature		46.70
Recorded Time		0y 1d 11h 1m
Degrees Range	Percent	Time
~-20	0%	0y 0d 0h 0m
-20~-10	0%	0y 0d 0h 0m
-10~ 0	0%	0y 0d 0h 0m
0~ 10	0%	0y 0d 0h 1m
10~ 20	0%	0y 0d 0h 0m
20~ 30	0%	0y 0d 0h 15m
30~ 40	7%	0y 0d 2h 30m
40~ 50	53%	0y 0d 18h 41m
50~ 60	38%	0y 0d 13h 34m
60~ 70	0%	0y 0d 0h 0m
70~ 80	0%	0y 0d 0h 0m
80~	0%	0y 0d 0h 0m
reset		

Figure 2.9 User Temperature Log

System Temperature Log			
Highest Tempera	iture	53.50	
Lowest Temperat	6.75		
Average Temperature		46.70	
Recorded Time		0y 1d 11h 1m	
Degrees Range	Percent	Time	
~-20	0%	0y 0d 0h 0m	
-20~-10	0%	0y 0d 0h 0m	
-10~ 0	0%	0y 0d 0h 0m	
0~ 10	0%	0y 0d 0h 1m	
10~ 20	0%	0y 0d 0h 0m	
20~ 30	0%	0y 0d 0h 15m	
30~ 40	7%	0y 0d 2h 30m	
40~ 50	53%	0y 0d 18h 41m	
50~ 60	38%	0y 0d 13h 34m	
60~ 70	0%	0y 0d 0h 0m	
70~ 80	0%	0y 0d 0h 0m	
80~	0%	0y 0d 0h 0m	

Figure 2.10 System Temperature Log

2.3 Administration

In this section, users will be able to configure **Password**, **IP Settings**, **IPv6 Setting**, **Ping6**, **Mirror Port**, **System Time**, **Modbus Setting**, **PTP**, **SSH**, **Telnet**, **and DIP Switch**. Figure 2.11 shows the Administration section with the list of its subsections on the left of the screen.

+ Basic	Local Login Setting	
- Administration		
Password	Manager's User Name	admin
IP Setting	Manager's Password	
IPv6 Setting	Confirm Password	
Ping		
Ping6		Update
Mirror Port		
System Time	Auth Server Setting	
Modbus Setting		
PTP	Authentication Server	Enabled
SSH	Server Type	RADIUS 🔻
Telnet	Server IP/Name	
DIP Switch	Server Port	1812
+ QoS	Shared Key	••••••
+ Port	Confirmed Shared Key	
+ Power Over Ethernet	Authentication Type	MD5 V
+ Trunking	Server Timeout (1~255 sec)	5
+ Unicast/Multicast MAC		
+ GARP/GVRP/GMRP		Update
+ IGMP/IP Multicast	RADIUS usually runs on port 1812	TACACS usually runs on port 49
+ SNMP		Thomas distantly fund on port 45.

Figure 2.11Administration DropdownMenu

2.3.1 Password

Password "default" is set for the device when it is manufactured. Users can modify it password to ensure overall system security. The user name and password can be updated in this page as shown inFigure 2.12. Setting for a local authentication is introduced in this subsection, while setting for a remote authentication is described in later sections. The **Manager's User Name** and **Manager's Password** set here are applied to all types of access to Atop's switch: web management user interface (UI), secure shell (SSH), and command line interface (CLI). Please click on the "**Update**" button to update the user name and password information on the switch. Table 2.3 summarizes the description of each field.

-Local Login Setting-	
Manager's User Name	admin
Manager's Password	
Confirm Password	
	Update

Figure 2.12Password Setting Webpage

Table 2.3Descriptions of Password Setting

Label	Description	Factory Default
Manager's User name	User's Name. Max. 15 characters.	admin
Manager's Password	Password to log-in. Max. 15 characters.	default
Confirmed Password	Re-type the password. This has to be exactly the same as the password entered in the above field.Max.15 characters.	NULL

In addition to the local authentication, the switch can be configured to request for authentication through a centralized RADIUS or TACACS+ server when the local authentication fails. Figure 2.13shows the setting parameters for authentication server while Table 2.4 summarizes the authentication server settings. For theRADIUS and TACACS+ comparison, please refer to Table 2.5 so that youcan choose the solution that best suits your needs.

Authentication Server	Enabled
Server Type	RADIUS V
Server IP/Name	
Server Port	1812
Shared Key	••••••
Confirmed Shared Key	
Authentication Type	MD5 V
Server Timeout (1~255 sec)	5
NOTE :	Jpdate

Figure 2.13 Authentication Server Setting

Table 2.4Authentication Server Settings

Label	Description	Factory Default
Authentication Server	Enable / disable authentication through a remote authentication server	Disabled
Server Type	ChooseAuthentication Server type: RADIUS or TACACS+. See notes below for a detailed explanation.	RADIUS
Server IP/Name	IP address of the authentication server	NULL
Server Port	Communication port of the authentication server	1812
Shared Key	The key used to authenticate with the server.Max 15 characters.	12345678
Confirmed Shared Key	Re-type the shared key.Max 15 characters.	NULL
Authentication Type	Authentication mechanism. For RADIUS: MD5. For TACACS+: ASCII, PAP, CHAP, MSCHAP.	RADIUS is MD5 TACACS+ is ASCII
Server Timeout (1~255 sec)	The time out period of waiting for a response from the authentication server. This will affect the time that the next login prompt shows up in case that the server is not available.	5

*NOTE:

RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial in User Service):

RADIUS is an access server that uses authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) protocolfor authentication and authorization. It is a distributed security system that secures remote access to networks and network services against unauthorized access. TheRADIUS specification is described in <u>RFC 2865</u>, which obsoletes <u>RFC 2138</u>.

TACACS+ (Terminal Access Controller Access-Control System Plus):

TACACS+ is a security application that provides centralized validation of users attempting to gain access to a router or network access server. The TACACS+ specification is described in <u>Cisco's TACACS+ RFC draft</u>.

Table 2.5Comparison of Authentication Server Settings between RADIUS and TACACS+

	RADIUS	TACACS+	
Transport Protocol	UDP	TCP	
Authentication and	Separates AAA	Combines authentication and	
Authorization		authorization	
Multiprotocol	No	Yes, support AppleTalk Remote	
Support		Access (ARA) and NetBIOS	
••		protocol	
Confidentiality	Only passwordis encrypted	Entire packet is encrypted	

2.3.2 IP Setting

In this subsection, users may modify network settings of Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) for the managed switch, e.g., **Static IP Address**, **Subnet Mask**, **Gateway**, **Primary** domain name server (**DNS**), and **Secondary DNS**. As shown in Figure 2.14, users can choose to **Enable** Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (**DHCP**) **Client** by checking the box to **Obtain an IP Address Automatically**. That is the IP address and related information can be automatically obtained from a DHCP server in the local network thus reducing the work for an administrator. By disabling this function, the users have an option to set up the static IP address and related fields manually. Please click on the "**Update**" button to update the IP configuration on the switch. A system reboot is required after each update, so the new network settings can take effect. The user will need to manually update the new IP address in the URL field of the web browser if the IP address of the managed switch is changed. The description of each field and its default value are summarized inTable 2.6.

-IP Settings	
Note: The new configuration v	will be activated the next time you boot the switch.
Enable DHCP Client	Obtain an IP Address Automatically
Static IP Address	10.0.50.1
Subnet Mask	255.255.0.0
Gateway	10.0.0254
Primary DNS	
Secondary DNS	
	Update

Figure 2.14 IPv4 Setting Webpage

Table 2.6Descriptions of IP Settings

Label	Description	Factory Default
Enable DHCP	By checking this box, an IP address and related fields will	Uncheck
Client	be automatically assigned. Otherwise, users can set up the static IP address and related fields manually.	
Static IP Address	Display current IP address. Users can also set a new static IP address for the device.	10.0.50.1
Subnet Mask	Display current Subnet Mask or set a new subnet mask.	255.255.0.0
Gateway	Show current Gateway or set a new one.	0.0.0.0
Primary DNS	Set the primary DNS IP address to beused by your network.	NULL
Secondary DNS	Set the secondary DNS IP address. The Ethernet switchwill locate the secondary DNS server if it fails to connect to the Primary DNS Server.	NULL

2.3.3 IPv6 Setting

This subsection enables Atop's industrial managed switch to operate in Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) network. The users have options to enable **Autoconfig**, **DHCPv6**, or **Manual** setting as shown in Figure 2.15. Note that in IPv6 network, there are three types of autoconfiguration: stateless, stateful, and a combination of both. The "**Autoconfig**" option here is the stateless configuration, while the "**DHCPv6**" option is the stateful configuration. If the users check both the **Autoconfig** and the **DHCPv6** options, the switch will use the combination of stateless and stateful configuration. When selecting the "**Manual**" option, the users will have to enter the **Global Unicast Address**, **Prefix Length**, and **Gateway**. The **Manual DNS** option also requires the users to fill in the **Primary DNS** and **Secondary DNS** addresses. The lower portion of the page summarizes the **Current IPv6 address information** of the switch which are the **Global Unicast Address**, **Link-Local Address**, **Gateway**, **Primary DNS**, and **Secondary DNS**. Table 2.7 explains each field in the IPv6 setting webpage.

IPv6 Setting		
Warning: Change static IPv	address will cause the We	b disconnect.
Autoconfig		
DHCPv6		
Manual		
Global Unicast Address		
Prefix Length		
Gateway		
Manual DNS		
Primary DNS		
Secondary DNS		
	Lindata	
	Opdate	
Current IPv6 address informat	on:	
Global Unicast Address		
Link-Local Address	fe80::260:e	9ff:fe1f:5e0c/64
Gateway		
Primary DNS		

Figure 2.15 IPv6 Setting Webpage

Table 2.7 Description of IPv6 Setting

Label	Description	
		Default
Autoconfig	By checking this box, all IPv6 setting will be automatically configured for the users. This option is based on the stateless autoconfiguration in which the switch uses information in router advertisement messages to configure an IPv6 address. The address will be a concatenation of first 64 bits from the router advertisement source address with the Extended Unique Identifier (EUI-64).	Uncheck

Label	Description	Factory
		Default
DHCPv6	By checking this box, an IPv6 address and related fields will be automatically	Uncheck
	assigned from a DHCPv6 server in the network. This is a stateful auto	
	configuration in which the switch will generate a DHCP solicit message to the	
	ALL-DHCP-Agents multicast address to find DHCPv6 server. Otherwise, users	
	can set up the IPv6 address manually.	
Manual	By checking this box, users must provide Global Unicast Address, Prefix	Uncheck
	Length, and Gateway address in the following fields. Note that when this option	
	is checked, the next three fields will become active for setting.	
Global Unicast	Set an IPv6 address that is routable across the Internet and its three high-level	NULL
Address	bits are 001. The IPv6 address is in the format 2XXX::/3.	
Prefix Length	Set a prefix length for the IPv6 address in previous field.	NULL
Gateway	Set the IPv6 address of an IPv6 Gateway	NULL
Manual DNS	By checking this box, user must manually provide Primary and Secondary DNS	Uncheck
	addresses for IPv6. Note that when this option is checked, the next two fields	
	will become active for setting.	
Primary DNS	Set the primary DNS IPv6 address to beused by your network.	NULL
Secondary DNS	Set the secondary DNS IPv6 address. The Ethernet switchwill locate the	NULL
	secondary DNS server if it fails to connect to the Primary DNS Server.	

2.3.4 Ping

Atop's managed switch provides a network tool called Ping for testing network connectivity in this subsection. Ping is a network diagnostic utility for testing reachability between a destination device and the managed switch. Note that this utility is only for IPv4 address. The Ping utility for IPv6 will be provided in the next subsection. Figure 2.16shows the user interface for using the Ping command.

-Ping-	
Use Ping Command to test Network Ir	ntegrity
IP address/Name	
	Ping

Figure 2.16Ping Webpage

Users can enter an IP address or a domain name into the field to verify network connectivity as shown in Figure 2.17. After entering the IP address/name, please click "**Ping**" button to run the ping function. Example of successfulping resultis shown inFigure 2.18while a failure ping result is depicted inFigure 2.19.

Use Ping Command to test Network	k Integrity
IP address/Name	www.google.com
	Ping

Figure 2.17Example of Ping Command

Ping Result

```
Ping statistics for www.google.com :
Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0
```

Figure 2.18Example of successful ping command result

Ping statistics
Unknow host, www.google.com, or probably incorrect DNS setting
Ping again!

Figure 2.19Example of unsuccessful ping command result

*Note: If users enter a domain name instead of an IP address, they should assign a DNS first. This can be done through Administration>IP Settingas shown in Section2.3.2.

2.3.5 Ping6

Ping6 is a corresponding network diagnostic utility for testing reachability between a destination device and the managed switch in IPv6 network. Figure 2.20shows the user interface for using the Ping command.

Ping6	
Address of network host	
Ping6	

Figure 2.20Ping6 Webpage

Users can enter an IPv6 addressinto the field to verify network connectivity. After entering the IPv6 address, please click "**Ping6**" button to start the ping function. Examples of successful ping6 results are shown in Figure 2.21.

Ping6 statistics
Ping statistics for fe80::260:e9ff:fe14:4c8c :
Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0
Ping6 again!

Figure 2.21Example of Successful Ping6 Result

2.3.6 Mirror Port

In order to help the network administrator keeps track of network activities, the managed switch supports port mirroring, which allows incoming and/or outgoing traffic to be monitored by a single port that is defined as a **mirror port**. Note that themirrored network traffic can be analyzed by a network analyzer or a sniffer for network performance or security monitoring purposes. Figure 2.22 shows the Mirror Port webpage. The descriptions of port mirroring options are summarized in Table 2.8.

-Mirror Port-						
Monitored direction	Disable •					
Monitored port	Port1 Port2 Port3 Port4 PortG1 PortG2					
Mirror port	Port1 V					
Update Monitored direction (Select the monitored port's direction of data packets which is sent out or came in.)						
Monitored port (Select r	nonitored port whose network activity will be monitored.)					
Mirror port (Select mirro activity.)	r port which is used for monitoring the monitored port					

Figure 2.22Mirror Port Webpage

*Note:

Overflow will occur if the total throughput of the monitoring ports exceeds what the mirror port can support.

Table 2.8Description of Port Mirroring Options

Label	Description	Factory Default						
Monitored direction	Select the monitoring direction.	Disabled						
	- Disable: I o disable port monitoring.							
	 - Input data stream: To monitor input data stream of monitored ports only - Output data stream: To monitor output data stream of monitored ports only - Input/Output data stream: To monitor both input and output data stream of monitored ports 							
Monitored Port	Select the ports that will be monitored	Unchecke d all						
Mirror-to-port	Mirror-to-port Select the mirror port that will be used to monitor the activity of the monitored ports							

2.3.7 System Time

Atop's industrial managed switch has internal calendar (date) and clock (or system time) which can be set manually or automatically. Figure 2.23shows the **System Time and SNTP** webpage. The users have options to configure **Current Date**and**Current Time** manually. There is a drop-down list of **Time Zone** which can be selected for the local time zone. Note that there is a **System Startup Time** information which cannot be configured. If the switch is deployed in a region where daylight saving time is practiced (see note below for explanation), please check the **Enable** option for **Daylight Saving Time**. Then, the users will have to enter the **Start Date**, **End Date**, and **Offset** in hour(s).

-System Time and SNTP	
Current Date	2000 / 1 / 14 (ex: YYYY/MM/DD)
Current Time	11 : 42 : 11 (ex: 18:00:30)
Time Zone	(GMT+08:00)Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi 🔹
System Startup Time	0days 04:56:52
Daylight Saving Time	Enable
Start Date	• / • / • / • (Month / Week / Date / Hour)
End Date	• / • / • / • (Month / Week / Date / Hour)
Offset	0 v hour(s)
Enable SNTP	
NTP Server 1	time.nist.gov (ex: time.nist.gov)
NTP Server 2	time-A.timefreq.bldrdoc.gov (ex: time-A.timefreq.bldrdoc.gov)
Time Server Query Period	259200 seconds(60~259200)
Enable NTP Server	Enable
	Update Refresh

Figure 2.23Webpage for Setting System Time and SNTP

For automatically date and time setting, the users can enable Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) by checking the **Enable SNTP**option (see note below for explanation). Then, the users mustenter the NTP Server 1 and NTP Server 2 which will be used as the reference servers to synchronize date and time to. The users can specify the Time Server Query Period for synchronization which is in the order of seconds. The value for this period will depend on how much clock accuracy the users want the switch to be. Finally, the managed switch can become a network time protocol server for the local devices by checking the box behind the **Enable NTP Server**option. Description of each option is provided in Table 2.9.

Table 2.9Descriptions of the System Time and the SNTP

Label	Description	Factory Default				
Current Date	Allows local date configuration in yyyy/mm/dd format	None				
Current Time	Allows local time configuration in local 24-hour format	None				
Time Zone	The user'scurrent local time	(GMT+08:00) Taipei				
Daylight Saving	Enable or disable Daylight Saving Time function	Unchecked				
Start Date	Define the start date of daylight saving	NULL				
End Date	Define the end date of daylight saving	NULL				

Label	Description	Factory Default
Offset	Decide how many hours to be shifted forward/backward when daylight saving time begins and ends. See note below.	0
Enable SNTP	Enables SNTP function. See note below.	Unchecked
NTP Server 1	Sets the first IP or Domain address of NTP Server.	time.nist.gov
NTP Server 2	Sets the second IP or Domain address of NTP Server. Switch will locate the 2nd NTP Server if the 1st NTP Server fails to connect.	time-A.timefreq.bldrdoc.gov
Time Server Query Period	This parameter determines how frequently the time is updated from the NTP server. If the end devices require less accuracy, longer query time is more suitable since it will cause less load to the switch. The setting value can be in between 60 – 259200 (72 hours) seconds.	259,200 seconds.
Enable NTP Server	This option will enable network time protocol (NTP) daemon inside the managed switch which allows other devices in the network to synchronize their clock with this managed switch using NTP.	Unchecked

Note:

- **Daylight Saving Time**: In certain regions (e.g. US), local time is adjusted during the summer season in order to provide an extra hour of daylight in the afternoon, and one hour is usually shifted forward or backward.

- **SNTP**: **S**imple**N**etwork **T**ime **P**rotocol is used to synchronize the computer systems' clockswith a standard NTP server. Examples of two NTP serversare *time.nist.gov* and *time-A.timefreq*

.bldrdoc.gov.

2.3.8 Modbus Setting

Atop's managed switch can be connected to a Modbus network using Modbus TCP/IP protocol which is an industrial network protocol for controlling automation equipment. The managed switch's status and settings can be read and written through Modbus TCP/IP protocol which operates similar to a Management Information Base (MIB) browser. The managed switch will be a Modbus slave which can be remotely configured by a Modbus master. The Modbusslave address must be set to match the setting inside the Modbus master. In order to access the managed switch, a**Modbus Address**must be assigned as described in this subsection. A Modbus memory mapping table, which lists all the register's addresses inside the managed switch and their descriptions, is provide in 7 Modbus Memory Map. Figure 2.24 shows the Modbus Setting webpage.

-Modbus Setting-	
Modbus Address(Unit Identifier	r / Slave Address) setting.
Modbus Address(1~247)	1
	Update

Figure 2.24Webpage for Setting the Modbus Address

Figure 2.24shows the webpage that users can set up the Modbus ID address. Users can use Modbus TCP/IP compatible applications such as **Modbus Poll** to configure the switch. Note that Modbus Poll can be

downloadfrom<u>http://www.modbustools.com/download.html</u>. The Modbus Poll 64-bit version 7.0.0, Build 1027 was used in this document. Atop does not provide this software to the users. Tutorial of Modbus read and write examples are illustrated below.

Note: The switch only supports Modbus function code 03, 04 (for Read) and 06 (for Write).

Read Registers (Thisexample show how to read the switch's IP address.)

Address	Data Type	Read/Write	Description
0x0051 (81)	2 words	R	IP Address of switch Ex: IP = 10.0.50.1 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x0A Word 0 Lo byte = 0x00 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x32 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x01

Figure 2.25Mapping Table of Modbus Address for Switch's IP Address

- 1. Make sure that asupervising computer (Modbus Master) is connected to your target switch (Modbus Slave) over Ethernet network.
- 2. Launch**Modbus Poll** in thesupervising computer. Note a registration key may be required for a long term use of Modbus Poll after 30-day evaluation period. Additionally, there is a 10-minute trial limitation for the connection to the managed switch.
- 3. Click **Connect** button on the top toolbar to enter Connection Setup dialog by selecting**Connect...** menu as shown in Figure 2.26.



Figure 2.26Entering Connection Setup Menu of the Modbus Poll

4. Select **Modbus TCP/IP**as the **Connection** mode and enter the switch's IP address inside the **Remote Modbus Server**'s **IP Address or Node Name** fieldat the bottom as shown inFigure 2.27. The **Port** number should be set to 502. Then click **OK** button.

Connection Setup	×
Connection	ОК
Modbus TCP/IP	
Serial Settings	Lancel
COM1	Mode
9600 Baud 👻	RTU O ASCII
8 Data bits 💌	Response Timeout
Even Parity 💌	Delay Between Polls
1 Stop Bit 💌 🔄 🔄	10 [ms]
Remote Server	
IP Address Port Co	onnect Timeout
10.0.50.1 502 30	000 [ms]

Figure 2.27Modbus Poll Connection Setup

5. On the window Mbpoll1, select multiple cells from row 0 to row 2by clicking on cells in second column of row 0 and row 2 while holding the shift key as shown inFigure 2.28.

21		Mod	bus Po	oll - Mi	bpoll1			-		
File	Edit Connect	ion Setup Fur	octions	Display	y View	Wi	ndow	Help		
) 🖻 🖬 🚭 🕽	K 🗖 🗒 🁜	л	05 06	15 16	17	22 2	3 TC	년	१ №
[]		Mbp	oll1					-	Ξ	3
Tx	: = 321: Err = 0): ID = 1: F = 0	3: SR	= 1000)ms					
lh	Alias	00000								~
0	71103	19809								
1		28257								
2		26469								- 18
3		25632								
4		21367								~
1										
For	Help, press F1.		[10.0.50	.1]: 502						

Figure 2.28 Multiple Cell Section in Modbus Poll

6. Set **Display** mode of the selected cells in previous step to HEX (hexadecimal) by selecting **Display** pulldown menu and choosing the **Hex**as shown inFigure 2.29.

F	ile	Edit	Connection	Setup	Functions	Display	View	Wind	ow	Help)			
		Colo	rs		Alt+S	hift+C	5 16	17 22	23	ТС	0	ę	?	
Ĩ		Font.			Alt+S	hift+F								
		Signe	ed		Alt+S	hift+S	ns							
		Unsig	gned		Alt+Si	hift+U								
	~	Hex			Alt+Sł	nift+H								^
		Binar	у		Alt+S	hift+B								
		Long AB CD												
		Long	CD AB											
		Long	BA DC											
		Long	DC BA											
		Float	AB CD											
		Float	CD AB											
		Float	BA DC											¥
l		Float	DC BA				1]: 502							

Figure 2.29 Set Display Mode to Hex in Modbus Poll

7. Click on the Setup pull-down menu and choose Read/Write Definition...as shown in Figure 2.30.

File Edit Connection Setu	p Functions Display View Window Help
Read/Write Definition F8	📋 Л 05 06 15 16 17 22 23 TC 🗵 🤋 🐶
Read/Write Once F6 Read/Write Disabled Shift+F6	Mbpoll1
Excel Logging Off Alt+Q	0000
Log Alt+L Logging Off Alt+O	809 3257 5469
Reset CountersF12Reset All CountersShift+F12	5632 1367
Use as Default	11296
8	17736
Read/write definition	[10.0.50.1]: 502

Figure 2.30 Modbus Poll Setup Read/Write Definition

8. Enter the **Slave ID** in the Modbus Poll function as shown in Figure 2.31,which should match the Modbus Address = 1 entered inFigure 2.24in Section 2.3.8 (Modbus Setting).

Read/Write Definition ×						
Slave ID: 1 OK						
Function: 03 Read Holding Re	gisters (4x) 🐱 Cancel					
Address: 81 Protocol address. E.g. 40011 -> 10						
Quantity: 2						
Scan Rate: 1000 [ms] Apply						
Disable Bead/Write Disabled Disable on error	Read/Write Once					
View Rows 10 20 50 0	100 O Fit to Quantity					
Hide Alias Columns	PLC Addresses (Base 1) Enron/Daniel Mode					

Figure 2.31Slave ID in the Modbus Poll Function is set to 1

9. Select **Function 03** or **04**because themanaged switch supports function code 03 and04 as shown in Figure 2.32.

Read/Write Definition							
Slave ID: 1	OK						
Function: 03 Read Holding Registers (4x) 🕥	Cancel						
Address: 81 Protocol address. E.g. 40011 -> 10							
Quantity: 2							
Scan Rate: 1000 [ms] Apply Disable Read/Write Disabled Disable on error Read/Write Once							
View Rows 10 20 50 100 Fit to Quantity 							
Hide Alias Columns PLC Addresses Address in Cell Enron/Daniel N	: (Base 1) 1ode						

Figure 2.32 Set Code 03 in the Modbus Poll Function

10. Set starting Address to 81 and Quantity to 2 as shown in Figure 2.33.

Read/Write Definition ×						
Slave ID: 1 OK						
Function: 03 Read Holding Registers (4x) 🗸 Cancel						
Address: 81 Protocol address, E.g. 40011 -> 10						
Quantity: 2						
Scan Rate: 1000 [ms] Apply						
Disable Read/Write Disabled						
Disable on error Read/Write Once						
View Bows						
10 0 20 0 50 0 100 Fit to Quantity						
Hide Alias Columns PLC Addresses (Base 1)						
Address in Cell Enron/Daniel Mode						

Figure 2.33 Setup Starting Address and Quantity in Modbus Poll

11. Click **OK** button to read the IP address of the switch.

🖞 Modbus Poll - Mbpoll1 📃 🗖 💌						
File Edit Connection Setup Functions Display View Window Help						
🗅 🖻 🖥 🎒 🗙	П 🗏 🗐 Г	05 06 15 16	22 23	101 🧖	N?	
🗒 Mbpoll1						x
T× = 323: Err = 0:	ID = 1: F = 04: SF	. = 1000ms				
Alias	00080					<u>^</u>
0						
1	0x0A00					
2	0x3201					=
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						-
				10.0	50.1.502	

Figure 2.34 Modbus Memory Address 81 and 82 are the location of EHG7508's IP Address

12. Modbus Poll will get the values 0x0A, 0x00, 0x32, 0x01, which means that the switch's IP is 10.0.50.1as shown in Figure 2.34.

Write Registers (This example shows how to clear the switch's Port Count (Statistics).)

Address	Data Type	Read/Write	Description		
0x0100 (256)	1 word	W	Clear Port Statistics 0x0001: Do clear action		

Figure 2.35Mapping Table of Modbus Address for Clearing Port Statistics

1. Check the switch's Port TX/RX countsin **Port Statistics** page (described in Section 2.5.4) as shown in Figure 2.36.

Port Statistics								
Port	Enable	Link	Тх	Tx Error	Tx Rate(Kbps)	Rx	Rx Error	Rx Rate(Kbps)
Port1	On	Up	11700	0	0	35115	0	0
Port2	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0
Port3	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0
Port4	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0
PortG1	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0
PortG2	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0
Clear Refresh								

Figure 2.36 Port Count in Port Statistics Webpage

2. Click function **06** on the toolbar as shown in Figure 2.37.



Figure 2.37 Click on Function 06 in the Modbus Poll

3. Set Address to 256 and Value (HEX) to 1 as shown in Figure 2.38, then click "Send" button.
| Write Single R | egister | × | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|--------------|--|--|
| Slave ID: | 1 | <u>S</u> end | | |
| Address: | 256 | Cancel | | |
| Value (HEX): | 1 | | | |
| Result
N/A | | | | |
| Close dialog on "Response ok" | | | | |
| Use Function | | | | |
| O6: Write single register | | | | |
| 🔘 16: Write | multiple registe | ers | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 2.38 Use Modbus Poll to Clear Switch's Port Count

4. Check **Port Statistics** (described in Section2.5.4) in the managed switch's Web UI as shown in Figure 2.39. The packet count is now cleared.

Port Statistics								
Port	Enable	Link	Тх	Tx Error	Tx Rate(Kbps)	Rx	Rx Error	Rx Rate(Kbps)
Port1	On	Up	8	0	0	27	0	0
Port2	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0
Port3	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0
Port4	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0
PortG1	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0
PortG2	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Clear Refresh							

Figure 2.39 Cleared Port Statistics

2.3.9 Precision Time Protocol (PTP)

The Precision Time Protocol (PTP) is a high-precision time protocol. It can be usedwithmeasurement and control systems in local area network that require precise time synchronization. The PTP can be set in **PTP** webpage. Figure 2.40shows the PTP webpage in which the user can configure PTP and check its status. The lower part of Figure 2.40allows the users to enable or disable the PTP function per port and check their current status.

To enable PTP on the managed switch, please check the **Enabled** box behind the**State** option as shown in Figure 2.40. Note that the PTP will not be enabled per port if this State option is not checked. Please see description of PTP configuration inTable 2.10 and description of PTP port information in Table2.11.Note that after setting the desired PTP options, please click **Update** button to allow the new configuration take effect.

State	🗖 Ena	bled
Version	1 🗸	
Clock Mode	End-to	-End 🚽
Transport	IPV4	-
Sync Interval	1	seconds
Clock Stratum	3	
Clock Class	248	
priority 1	128	
priority 2	128	
UTC Offset	0	
Offset To Master	0 ns	
Grandmaster UUID	0-60-e	9-14-4d-b9
Parent UUID	0-60-e	9-14-4d-b9
Clock Identifier	DFLT	

Port	Enabled	Status
Port1	Enabled	Disabled
Port2	Enabled	Disabled
Port3	Enabled	Disabled
Port4	Enabled	Disabled
PortG1	Enabled	Disabled
PortG2	Enabled	Disabled
Port	Mod	le
1 ^ 2		
3	Dis	abled 🚽
4 G1		
G2 🔻		

Figure 2.40 PTP Setting Webpage, example taken from EH75XX series

Table 2.10 Description	of PTP Setting
------------------------	----------------

Label	Description	Factory
		Default
_	Enabled/Disable the PTP function. This is the main optionthat needs to	Unchecked
State	be enabled so that the port's PTP function will work according to other	
	parameters defined in this table (Table 2.10).	
Version	Set the PTP operation version. Note that v1 (IEEE 1588-2002) and v2	1
Version	(IEEE 1588-2008) are supported.	
	Select clock type of the PTP (Precision Time Protocol). The switch has	End-to-End
Clock Mode	four modes: End-End Boundary Clock, End-End Transparent Clock	
CIUCK WIDUE	(TC), Peer-Peer Boundary Clock, and Peer-Peer Transparent Clock	
	(TC).	
Transport	Select Ethernet (layer 2) multicast transport or layer 3 (UDP/IPv4)	IPV4
Transport	multicast transports for PTP (Precision Time Protocol) messages.	
	Set the interval of the sync packet transmitted time. Small interval	1
Sync Interval	causes too frequent sync, which will cause more load to the device	
	and network.	
	Set the Clock Stratum value. The lower values take precedence to be	3
Clock Stratum	selected as the master clock in the best master clock algorithm	
	(BMCA).	
	Clock Class represents clock's accuracy level. It is an attribute of an	248
Clock Cloco	ordinary or boundary clock. It denotes time traceability or frequency	
CIUCK CIASS	distributed by the grandmaster clock. Please refer to IEEE 1588-2008,	
	Table 5 for definitions, allowed values, and interpretation.	
	Set the clock priority 1 (PTP version 2). The lower values take	128
priority 1	precedence to be selected as the master clock in the best master	
	clock algorithm, $0 =$ highest priority, $255 =$ lowest priority.	
	Set the clock priority 2 (PTP version 2). The lower values take	128
priority 2	precedence to be selected as the master clock in the best master	
	clock algorithm (BMCA), 0 = highest priority, 255 = lowest priority.	
UTC Offset	Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) offset value	0
Offset to Master	The offset time to the master clock	None
Grandmaster UUID	The Grandmaster UUID for PTP version 1	None
Parent UUID	The parent master UUID for PTP version 1	None
Clock Identifier	The clock identifier for PTP version 1	None

Table2.11Description of PTP Port Setting

Label	Description	Factory Default
Port	Port number	-
Enabled	This is the port's mode information which indicates whether theport's PTP function is enabled or disabled.	Enabled
Status	This is PTP'sper port operation status. If the per port function is enabled, but the status is still disabled, please enable the PTP master option (State option in Table 2.10).	Disabled
Mode	Enabled/Disabled PTP per port function	Disabled

2.3.10 Secure Shell - SSH

The managed switch can be managed using command line interface (CLI) as described in Chapter4. The users have option to remotely connect to the managed switch using either secure shell (SSH) or Telnet through any of its

port. In this subsection, SSH will be introduced and then Telnet will be discussed in the next subsection. SSH was designed to replace Telnet and other insecure remote shell protocols that sends data or command in plaintext. SSH uses encryption to secure its dataor command over an unsecure network.

To enable the SSH, please check the **Enabled** box behind the **SSH** option in Figure 2.41. At the beginning, the Server will send a public key to a Client, and the Client will check if the received public key is correct. If itis not correct, theServer will refuse the connection. Please click "**Generate**" button to change and regenerate the Server Key then obtain another public key from Server as shown in Figure 2.41.

-SSH Setting	
Generates New Server Key	Generate
SSH	Enabled
Update	

Figure 2.41 SSH Setting Webpage

Note:

- 1. The managed switch supports both SSH version 1 (SSH1) and SSH version 2 (SSH2).
- 2. The server key is re-generated when the managed switch is reset to its factory default setting or a received key is non-existent.

SSH version 1 and SSH version 2 share the following features:

- 1. Client programs that use SSH canperform remote logins, remote command execution, and secure file copying across a network.
- 2. Several selectable encryption algorithms and authentication mechanisms are supported by the SSH.
- 3. An SSH agent can cache keys for easy access in later session.

A number of new features are added to SSH version 2 for a stronger and more comprehensive product. These features include:

- 1. Encryption ciphers, i.e. Triple Data Encryption Standard (3DES) and Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).
- The use of sound cryptographic Message Authentication Code (MAC) algorithms for integrity checking. Examples of secure hash (functions) algorithms which are MAC algorithmsin SSH version 2 are the Message Digest algorithm5 (MD5) and Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA-1).
- 3. Support for public key certificates.

2.3.11 Telnet

This subsection allows the users to set the Telnet optionfor the managed switch. The command line interface (CLI) configuration using Telnet (as described in Chapter 4) or SSH (previous section) are the same except that the SSH encrypts the communication data. For the Telnet administration, the managed switch only provides the enable or disable function selectable in this webpage. The default setting for Telnet is enabled. Clicking on the **Update** button when you change the option to update it on the managed switch. Figure 2.42shows the Telnet setting webpage. Note that the users are recommended to use SSH instead of Telnet for higher security protection of your managed switch.

-Telnet Setting		
Telnet	Enabled	
	Update	

Figure 2.42 Telnet Setting Webpage

2.3.12 DIP Switch

This subsection reports the status of the DIP switch on the top of managed switch's housing.

DIP Switch	Status	Description		
1	Off	Ring is deactivate		
2	Off	Slave is selected		
3	Off	EDDS is colocted		
4	Off	ERPS IS Selected		
5	Off	Off		
DIP Switch Control Seabled				

Figure 2.43 shows the DIP switch webpage. The bottom portion allows the users to enable or disable the physical control of the DIP Switch by checking on the **DIP Switch Control** option. This is another easy and convenient way to configure ERPS or iA-ring or Compatible-Ring using the DIP Switches instead of modifying configuration on a web browser. After checking or unchecking the option, please click **Update** button to allow the setting to take effect on the managed switch.

-DIP Switch——	-DIP Switch				
DIP Switch	Status	Description			
1	Off	Ring is deactivate			
2	Off	Slave is selected			
3	Off	EPDS is selected			
4	Off	ERP 3 15 Selected			
5	Off	Off			
DIP Switch Control Senabled					
Update					

Figure 2.43 DIP Switch Status Webpage

2.4 QoS

Quality of Service (QoS) is the ability to provide different priority to different applications, users, or data flows. QoS guarantees a certain level of performance to a data flow by using the following metrics: transmitted bitrate, bit error rate, delay, jitter, and probability of packet dropping. QoS guarantees are important if the network capacity insufficient, especially for application that requires certain bit rate and is delay sensitive. For any network that is best effort, QoS cannot be guaranteed, except that resource is more than sufficient to serve users.

Controlling network traffic needs a set of rules to help classify different types of traffic and define how each of them should be treated as they're being transmitted. This managed switch can inspect both 802.1p Class of Service (CoS) tags and DiffServ tags called Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) to provide consistent classification.Under the **QoS** section, there are four subsections: **Setting** subsection, **CoS Queuing Mapping** subsection, **DSCP Mapping** subsection and Strom control subsection, as shown in Figure 2.44.

QoS
 Setting
 CoS Queue Mapping
 DSCP Mapping
 Storm control

Figure 2.44 QoS Dropdown Menu

2.4.1.1 QoS Setting

Twomodes of QoS or packet scheduling methodsare configurable in EH75XXseries managed switch: Strict Priority only and Deficit Weighted Round-Robin (DWRR) with Strict Priortly.

In **Strict Priority**, the QoS scheduler allows the highest priority queue to preempt other queues as long as there are still packets waiting to be transmitted in the highest priority queue. This mode guarantees that traffic in the highest queue is always transmitted first. Only if the high priority queues are empty, the lower priority queues can be transmitted. Queue 0 (Q0) to Queue 7 (Q7) are ranked from the lowest priority queue to the highest priority queue. Therefore, packets in Q7 will be all transmitted first before packets in Q6, and packets in Q6 will all be sent first before packets in Q5, and so on in this order.

Weighted Round Robin (WRR) is the simplest approximation of generalized processor sharing (GPS). In WRR, each packet flow or connection has its own packet queue in a network interface controller. It ensures that all service classes have access to at least some configured amount of network bandwidth to avoid bandwidth starvation. But WRR has a limitation, as it is unfair with variable length packets. It only provides the correct percentage of bandwidth to each service class only if all of the packets in all the queues are the same size or when the mean packet size is known in advance. Usually, a weight of each queue is set proportion to requested bit rate. Each queue is served proportionally to its weight for a service cycle.

Deficit WRR (**DWRR**) addressed the limitation of WRR on unfairness over variable size. Each queue is configured with a weight, a deficit counter (total number of bytes that the queue is permitted to transmit each time visited by the scheduler), and a quantum of service (bytes). DWRR scans all non-empty queues in sequence. When a non-empty queue is selected, its deficit counter is incremented by its quantum value. Then, the value of the deficit counter is the maximal number of bytes that can be sent at this turn. If the deficit counter is greater than the packet's size at the head of the queue, this packet can be sent and the value of the counter is decremented by the packet size. Then the size of the next packets is compared to the counter value. Once the queue is empty or the value of the counter is insufficient, the scheduler will skip to the next queue. If the queue is empty, the value of the deficit counter is reset to 0. If the packet size is too small, the scheduler has to visit queues too many times before serving a queue. But if the packet size is too large, some short-term unfairness may arise. It is fair only over a time scale longer than a round time. At the shorter time scale, some flows may get more service. Small packet size or high transmission speed reduce the round time.

Figure 2.45depicts the QoS Setting webpage. By default, the **QoS Mode**in the managed switch works under the Strict Prioritypacket scheduling mode. For Deficit Weighted Round Robin (DWRR), packet weights of Q0 to Q3 are set in term of packet as followings.

- COS Q0 = 2 packets
- COS Q1 = 1 packet
- COS Q2 = 4 packets
- COS Q3 = 8 packets

Note that Q4 to Q7 are working in strict priority queue scheduling only.

-0.2			
- 205			
QoS Mode	DWRR&Strict Strict		
QoS Type	Both 802.1p CoS and DiffServ ▼		
	Update		
DLF=Destination Lookup Failure			
DWRR&Strict=Deficit Weighted R based on a combination of Strict scheduling policy)	Round Robin and Strict Priority (The scheduler operates Priority and Deficit Weighted Round Robin(DWRR)		
Default Weighting= COS Q0 = 2 packet bytes (DW COS Q1 = 1 packet bytes (DW COS Q2 = 4 packet bytes (DW COS Q3 = 8 packet bytes (DW COS Q4~Q7 are work in strict-	/RR) /RR) /RR) /priority		
Strict=Strict-Priority Scheduling (The precedence takes the ascending order of the CoS number: The higher the CoS number, the higher the precedence for scheduling.)			

Figure 2.45 QoS Setting Webpage

On the second option of the QoS Setting webpage inFigure 2.45, the users can select the **QoS Type** or the packet classification scheme that will be used by the managed switch. There are two classification types to choose from the drop-down list: **802.1p CoS only** or **Both 802.1p CoS and DiffServ**. For **802.1p CoS only**, switch only checks Layer 2 (L2) 802.1p CoS priority bits, whilefor **DiffServ**, switch checks DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) for header mapping. The default classification type is **802.1p CoS only**. Note that after changing the schedule discipline (**QoS Mode**) and/or selecting the classification type (**QoS Type**), please click on the **Update** button to enable them on the switch.

2.4.1.2 CoS Queue Mapping

802.1p CoS is the QoS technique developed by the IEEE P802.1pworking group, known as Class of Service (CoS) mechanism at Media Access Control (MAC) level. It is a 3-bit field called the priority code point (PCP) within an Ethernet frame header (Layer 2) when using VLAN tagged frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q. It specifies a priority value between 0 and 7 that can be used by QoS to differentiate traffic. When this option is enabled, the switch inspects the 802.1p CoS tag in the MAC frame to determine the priority of each frame.

The switch can classify traffic based on a valid 802.1p (CoS – Class of Service) priority tag. These options allow users to map Priority Code Point (PCP) within an Ethernet frame header to different CoS priority queues as shown inFigure 2.46. The user can choose the desired CoS Priority Queue from the drop-down list from Q1 to Q7 for each PCP value. Descriptions of priority queue in CoS Queue Mapping page are summarized in Table 2.12.

-Mapping	Table of CoS
PCP	COS Priority Queue
0	Q0 🔻
1	Q0 🔻
2	Q1 🔻
3	Q1 🔻
4	Q2 🔻
5	Q2 🔻
6	Q3 🔻
7	Q3 🔻
	Update

Figure 2.46Mapping Table of CoS Webpage

Table 2.12Priority queue descriptions

Label	Description	Factory Default
РСР	Priority Code Point within the Ethernet frame header. PCP 0 is the lowest priority and 7 is the highest priority.	PCP 0 -> Q0 PCP 1 -> Q0 PCP 2 -> Q1 PCP 3 -> 01
CoS Priority Queue	The priority queue from Q0 to Q7 that a specific Ethernet frame needs to be assigned into.	PCP 4 -> Q2 PCP 5 -> Q2 PCP 6 -> Q3 PCP 7 -> Q3

2.4.1.3 DSCP Mapping

DiffServ/ToS stands for Differentiated Services/Type of Services. It is a networking architecture that specifies a simple but scalable mechanism for classifying network traffic and providing QoS guarantees on networks. DiffServ uses a 6-bit Differentiated Service Code Point (DSCP) in the 8-bit differentiated services field (DS field) in the IP header for packet classification purposes. The DS field and ECN field replace the outdated IPv4 TOS field in IPv4 to make per-hop behavior decisions about packet classification and traffic conditioning functions, such as metering, marking, shaping, and policing.

The RFCs (Request for Comments) do not dictate the way to implement Per-Hop Behaviors (PHBs). Atop implements queuing techniques that can base their PHB on the IP precedence or DSCP value in the IP header of a packet. Based on DSCP or IP precedence, traffic can be put into a particular service class. Packets within a service class are treated the same way.

DiffServ allows compatibility with legacy routers, which only supports IP Precedence, since it uses the DiffServ Code Point (DSCP), which is the combination of IP precedence and Type of Service fields.

TOS (Type of Service) of the switch can be configured with the default queue weights as shown in Figure 2.47. Note that the TOS consists of DSCP (Differentiated Service Code Point (6 bits)) and ECN (Explicit Congestion Notification (2 bits)). The users can assign TOS values (**DSCP**) to predefined queue types (**Priority**) manually using DSCP Mappingwebpage in Figure 2.47. The priority queue number can be between Q0 to Q7 where the queue number 7 is the highest priority and 0 is the lowest priority. After assigning any new priority to a DSCP, please click the **Update** button at the bottom of the page to allow the new mapping to take effect.

Mapping Ta	ble of DSC	CP, ECN (TO	S)				
DSCP,ECN (TOS)	Queue	DSCP,ECN (TOS)	Queue	DSCP,ECN (TOS)	Queue	DSCP,ECN (TOS)	Queue
0,0(0×00)	Q1 🔻	0,1(0x01)	Q1 🔻	0,2(0x02)	Q1 🔻	0,3(0x03)	Q1 🔻
1,0(0x04)	Q1 🔻	1,1(0x05)	Q1 🔻	1,2(0x06)	Q1 🔻	1,3(0x07)	Q1 🔻
2,0(0×08)	Q1 🔻	2,1(0x09)	Q1 🔻	2,2(0x0a)	Q1 🔻	2,3(0x0b)	Q1 🔻
3,0(0x0c)	Q1 🔻	3,1(0x0d)	Q1 🔻	3,2(0x0e)	Q1 🔻	3,3(0×0f)	Q1 🔻
4,0(0×10)	Q1 🔻	4,1(0x11)	Q1 🔻	4,2(0x12)	Q1 🔻	4,3(0x13)	Q1 •
5,0(0x14)	Q1 🔻	5,1(0x15)	Q1 🔻	5,2(0x16)	Q1 🔻	5,3(0x17)	Q1 🔻
6,0(0x18)	Q1 🔻	6,1(0x19)	Q1 🔻	6,2(0x1a)	Q1 🔻	6,3(0x1b)	Q1 🔻
7,0(0x1c)	Q1 🔻	7,1(0x1d)	Q1 🔻	7,2(0x1e)	Q1 🔻	7,3(0x1f)	Q1 🔻
8,0(0×20)	Q1 🔻	8,1(0x21)	Q1 🔻	8,2(0x22)	Q1 🔻	8,3(0x23)	Q1 •
9,0(0×24)	Q1 🔻	9,1(0x25)	Q1 🔻	9,2(0x26)	Q1 🔻	9,3(0x27)	Q1 •
10,0(0×28)	Q1 🔻	10,1(0x29)	Q1 🔻	10,2(0x2a)	Q1 🔻	10,3(0x2b)	Q1 •
11,0(0x2c)	Q1 🔻	11,1(0x2d)	Q1 🔻	11,2(0x2e)	Q1 🔻	11,3(0x2f)	Q1 •
12,0(0×30)	Q1 🔻	12,1(0x31)	Q1 🔻	12,2(0x32)	Q1 🔻	12,3(0x33)	Q1 •
13,0(0x34)	Q1 🔻	13,1(0x35)	Q1 🔻	13,2(0x36)	Q1 🔻	13,3(0x37)	Q1 •
14,0(0×38)	Q1 🔻	14,1(0x39)	Q1 🔻	14,2(0x3a)	Q1 🔻	14,3(0x3b)	Q1 •
15,0(0x3c)	Q1 🔻	15,1(0x3d)	Q1 🔻	15,2(0x3e)	Q1 🔻	15,3(0x3f)	Q1 •
16,0(0×40)	Q0 🔻	16,1(0x41)	Q0 🔻	16,2(0x42)	Q0 🔻	16,3(0x43)	Q0 •
17,0(0×44)	Q0 🔻	17,1(0x45)	Q0 🔻	17,2(0×46)	Q0 🔻	17,3(0x47)	Q0 •
18,0(0×48)	Q0 🔻	18,1(0x49)	Q0 🔻	18,2(0x4a)	Q0 🔻	18,3(0x4b)	Q0 •
19,0(0×4c)	Q0 🔻	19,1(0x4d)	Q0 🔻	19,2(0x4e)	Q0 🔻	19,3(0×4f)	Q0 •
20,0(0×50)	Q0 🔻	20,1(0x51)	Q0 🔻	20,2(0x52)	Q0 🔻	20,3(0x53)	Q0 🔻

Figure 2.47 Mapping Table of DSCP and ECN Webpage

2.4.2 Storm Control

This subsectionprovides the storm control or storm filter features of the managed switch. Storm control prevents traffic on a LAN from being disrupted byingress traffic of broadcast, multicast, and destination lookup failure (DLF) on a port. Figure 2.48 depicts the Strom Control webpage. The users can impose thesame limiting parameters on all ports at the same time by clicking on the box in front of the **all**line and set the storm control data rate under limiting column. The storm control limiting can also be independently control on each port for DLF, Multicast, and Broadcast by checking on the corresponding box. Note that the limiting value of 0 means that the storm control is disable and the value must be in multiples of 64kbps. Additional ingress storm traffic will be dropped after the limit has reached.

Port	Limiting
🔲 Ali	0 DLF Multicast Broadcast
Port1	0 DLF Multicast Broadcast
Port2	0 DLF Multicast Broadcast
Port3	0 DLF Multicast Broadcast
Port4	0 DLF Multicast Broadcast
PortG1	0 DLF Multicast Broadcast
PortG2	0 DLF Multicast Broadcast
The valu	e must be in 64Kbps increments. (Ex. 64, 128, etc

Figure 2.48 Storm Control Webpage

Table 2.13 summarizes the descriptions of storm control. Table 2.14 summarizes the descriptions of limitingparameters for storm control.

Table 2.13 Descriptions of Storm Control

Label	Description	Factory Default
All	Enable or Disable the storm control or filter on all ports at the same time. The limiting data rate for each type of storm packets (DLF , Multicast , and Broadcast) can be controlled by changing the number under Limiting column. Note that the value must be in multiples of 64kbps.	Uncheck and Disable
Port1 – Port4, PortG1 and PortG2	Set the limiting data rate of storm packets that can be controlled for each Port, which are DLF , Multicast , and Broadcast . Note that the value must be in multiples of 64kbps. See notes below for the detailed description and comparison.	Disable

Table 2.14 Descriptions of Limiting Parameters

Label	Description	Factory Default
DLF limiting (Destination Lookup Failure)	DLF limiting (0~9876480) Kb	0 (Disable)
Multicast limiting	Multicast limiting (0~9876480) Kb	0 (Disable)
Broadcast limiting	Broadcast limiting (0~9876480) Kb	0 (Disable)

Type of Storm Packets:

- **DLF**: **D**estination Lookup Failure. The switch will always look for a destination MAC addressin its MAC Table first. In case that a MAC address cannot be found in the Table, which means DLF occurs, the switch will forward the packets to all ports that are in the same LAN.
- **Multicast**: This type of transmission sends messages from one host to multiple hosts. Only those hosts that belong to a specific multicast group will receive it. Network devices that support multicast send only one copy of the information across the network until the delivery path that reaches group members diverges. At these diverging points, multicast packets will be copied and forwarded. This method helps reducinghigh traffic volumesdue tolarge number of destinations, using network bandwidth efficiently.
- **Broadcast**: Messages are sent to all devices in the network.

2.5 Port-related settings

Atop's industrial managed switch provides fullcontrol on all of its network interfaces. In this section, the users can enable or disable each port and set preferredphysical layer mode such as copper or fiber. Moreover, the users will be able to configurenegotiation mechanism, data rate (speed), duplexing, flow control, and rate controlforeach port. All port's status and statistics can be viewed in this section. Figure 2.49illustrates the **Port Cotrol**webpage. The Port section is subdivided into four subsections which are:

-Port Control-

- PortSetting
- Port Status
- Mini-GBIC Port Status
- Port Statistics

+ Basic

+ Administration

	00	c
τ.	QU	э

- Port
 - Setting Port Status Mini-GBIC Port Status
 - Port Statistics
- + Power Over Ethernet
- + Trunking
- + Unicast/Multicast MAC
- + GARP/GVRP/GMRP
- + IGMP/IP Multicast
- + SNMP

Port	Enable	Negotiation	Speed	Dupley	Flow	Rate Con	trol(Kbps)
Pon	Enable	Negotiation	Speed	Duplex	Control	Ingress	Egress
Port1	√	Auto 🔻	100 🔻	Full 🔻	Off •	0	0
Port2	1	Auto 🔻	100 🔻	Full 🔻	Off 🔻	0	0
Port3	1	Auto 🔻	100 🔻	Full 🔻	Off 🔻	0	0
Port4	1	Auto 🔻	100 🔻	Full 🔻	Off 🔻	0	0
PortG1	1	Auto 🔻	1000 🔻	Full 🔻	Off 🔻	0	0
PortG2	-	Auto 🔻	1000 🔻	Full 🔻	Off 🔻	0	0
				l	Jpdate		



2.5.1 Port Setting

Port Settingwebpage is shown inFigure 2.50. First, the userscan control the state of each port by checking on the corresponding**Enable** box. Next on the third column ofFigure 2.50, the users can select from the dropdown list the port's**Negotiation** mechanism which can be either **Auto** or **Force**. When selecting the **Force** negotiation, the port's speed and duplexing will be locked to the settings configured by the users. On the other hand, the **Auto** negotiation will allow the switch to determine the actual speed and duplexing for that port. Note that the Gigabit Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) Port of the EH Series switch is downward compatible with 125/155Mbps Transceivers; however, the speed needs to be set to 100 manually. The Gigabit SFP Port of the EHG/EMG Series is not downward compatible.

-Port Cont	rol						
Port	Enable	Negotiation	Speed	Duplex	Flow	Rate Con	trol(Kbps)
		Ŭ	1.1		Control	Ingress	Egress
Port1	1	Auto 🔻	100 🔻	Full 🔻	Off ▼	0	0
Port2		Auto 🔻	100 🔻	Full 🔻	Off ▼	0	0
Port3		Auto 🔻	100 🔻	Full 🔻	Off v	0	0
Port4		Auto 🔻	100 🔻	Full 🔻	Off v	0	0
PortG1		Auto 🔻	1000 🔻	Full 🔻	Off •	0	0
PortG2		Auto 🔻	1000 🔻	Full 🔻	Off v	0	0
					Update		

Figure 2.50 Port Setting Webpage

On the fourth column, the transmission **Speed** of each port can be chosen from the dropdown list which could be **10**, **100**, or **1000** Mbps. The default speed is set to the highest possible rate in Mbps. Next the port's duplexing (**Duplex**) can be either **Full** duplex or **Half**duplex on the fifth column. The **Half duplex** option allows one-way communication at a time, while the **Full duplex** option allows simultaneous two-way communication.

Each port can set the **Flow Control** mechanism to either **On** or **Off** on the sixth column. This flow control will be useful to avoid packet loss when there is a network congestion. However, the **Flow Control** setting is **Off** by default. Finally, the users have options to set the **Rate Control** for each porton the seventh column as shown in Figure 2.50. The rate control mechanism will set a limit or maximum data rate which the port can transmit. Moreover, the rate control can be imposed on both directions: the incoming traffic (**Ingress**) and the outgoing traffic (**Egress**). However, there are some restrictions on the values that can be set on these two rate control parameters. Here is the summary of the rules for **Rate Control** settings:

- The outgoing (Egress) and incoming (Ingress) values have to be set between 0 and 102,400 (for 100 Mbps) or 1,024,000 (for 1000 Mbps).
- The value 0 is set to turn off the rate control mechanism.
- The values have to be integer andmultiple of 64 when the transmission rate is less than 1,792 Kbps. For example: 64 Kbps, 128 Kbps, 512 Kbps,and 1,792 Kbps.
- The values have to be integerand multiple of 1,024 when the transmissionrate is between 1,792 Kbps and 102,400 Kbps (for 100Mbps) or 106,496 Kbps (for 1000M). Ex: 2,048Kbps, 3,072 Kbps... 102,400Kbps.

The values have to be integer and multiple of 8,192 when transmission rate is greater than 106,496 Kbps.

After configuring the port setting, please click on the **Update** button to enable any of your new configuration on the switch. Descriptions of port setting options are summarized inTable 2.15.

La	bel	Description	Factory Default
Port		Port number on the managed switch.	-
Enable		Check the box to allow data to be transmitted and received through this port	All ports are enabled
Mode		Copperand/or Fiber modes. When both Copper and Fiber are listed, it means that this is a Combo port	Depend
Negotiat	ion	Choose from either Force or Auto . See description in the paragraphabove.	Auto-negotiation is enabled to all ports.
Speed		Select either 10, 100,or1000Mbps	Highest Speed
Duplex		Select either Half or Full Duplex. See description in the paragraph above.	Full-Duplex
Flow Cor	ntrol	Either on or off. TheFlow Controlmechanism can be enabled (On) to avoid packet loss when congestion occurs.	Off
Rate	Ingress	Sets limits on its transmission rates for the incoming (Ingress) traffic. Note that the unit is inkilo-bits per second (Kbps).	0 (Disabled)
(Kbps)	Egress	Sets limits on its transmission rates for the incoming (Ingress) traffic. Note that the unit is inkilo-bits per second (Kbps).	0 (Disabled)

Table 2.15Descriptions of Port Settings

2.5.2 Port Status

The overview of port status on the managed switch can be viewed in this webpage. The users can compare the actual status and the configured options described in previous subsection for each port. The rate control (ingress and egress) can be configured based on the instructions on Section2.5.1. Figure 2.51 shows the Port Status webpage. Note that the last column also reports the security status whether it is turned on or off on each port, which can be either static security or 802.1x (See how to set security option for each port in Section2.14).

-Port Stati	us													
Port	Mode	Enable	Link	Negot	iation	Spe	eed	Dup	olex	Flow C	Control	Rate C	Control	Security
1 011	moue	Lindbio	Link	Config	Actual	Config	Actual	Config	Actual	Config	Actual	Ingress	Egress	occurry
Port1	Copper	On	Up	Auto	Auto	100	100	Full	Full	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
Port2	Copper	On	Down	Auto	Auto	100	0	Full	Full	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
Port3	Copper	On	Down	Auto	Auto	100	0	Full	Full	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
Port4	Copper	On	Down	Auto	Auto	100	0	Full	Full	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
PortG1	Fiber	On	Down	Auto	Auto	1000	0	Full	Full	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
PortG2	Fiber	On	Down	Auto	Auto	1000	0	Full	Full	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off

Figure 2.51 Port Status Webpage

The header in each column and its possiblevalues of the ports's status are listed here:

- Mode(Copper (C) or Fiber (F))
- Enable (Yes or No)
- Link (Up or Down)
- Negotiation (Auto or Force)
- Speed (unit: Mbps)
- Duplex(Full or Half)

- Flow Control(On or Off)
- Rate Control(On or Off)
- Security (On or Off): Either static security or 802.1x port security is turned on or off.

2.5.3 Mini-GBIC Port Status

The Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) port is sometimes referred to as a Mini-GBIC (**G**iga **B**itrate Interface **C**onverter). In this subsection, all Mini-GBIC ports status can be shown if supported by the managed switch. Figure 2.52depicts the Mini-GBIC Port Status webpage. Note that the status here only provides the Ethernet compliance codes and vendor name. The link status (up or down) can be viewed in the previous subsection.

-Mini-GBIC	Port Status-	
SFP Port	Ethernet Compliance Codes	Vendor name
Port G1	N/A	N/A
Port G2	N/A	N/A

Figure 2.52 Mini-GBIC Port Status Webpage

2.5.4 Port Statistics

The Port Statistics are summarized in this webpage as shown in. The users can use this subsection to help them diagnose the problem such as link quality of each port. The key statistics are the total number of normalframes, the number of discarded (**Error**) frames, and the speed of the transmission (**Rate** in Bps) for both transmitted (**Tx**) and received (**Rx**) traffic in each port. To clear or reset all the statistics to zero on this page, click on the **Clear** button. To obtain the latest statistics on this page, click on the **Refresh** button.

Port	Enable	Link	Тх	Tx Error	Tx Rate(Kbps)	Rx	Rx Error	Rx Rate(Kbps)
Port1	On	Up	2511	0	0	2559	0	0
Port2	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0
Port3	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0
Port4	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0
PortG1	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0
PortG2	On	Down	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 2.53 Port Statistics Webpage

The header in each column and its possible values of the ports'sstatistics are listed here:

- Enable (Yes or No): The port is enabled (Yes) or disabled (No).
- Link (Up or Down): Actual link status of the port.
- **Tx**(frames):Total number of packets transmitted.
- **Tx Error**(frames): The number of outbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors have been detected to prevent them from being transmitted.
- Tx Rate (Kbps): Speed of transmission in Kilo-bits per second.

- **Rx**(frames):Total number of packets (not including faulty packets) received.
- Rx Error(frames):Total number of faulty packets (includingOversize, Undersize, Frame Check Sequence (FCS), Alignment, Jabber and Fragment Errors in packets) received.
- **Rx Rate (Kbps)**: Receiving speed in Kilo-bits per second.

2.6 Power over Ethernet

Power over Ethernet (PoE) is an optional function for the managed switches which enables the switch to provide power supply to end devicescalled Powered Device (PD) connected on the other side of the Ethernet ports. This means that the electrical power is delivered along with data over the Ethernet cables. This will be useful for the end devices that are located in the area that has no power supply and the users can save additional wiring for the end devices. To find out whether this function is supported or not by your managed switch, please look for the keyword "PoE" in Atop's model name. If the switch has "PoE" in its model name, it means that the switch is a Power Sourcing Equipment (PSE) that can provide power output to a Powered Device (PD). Figure 2.54shows the Power over Ethernet dropdown menu.

+ Basic	PoE Setti	ng		
+ Administration				
+ QoS		Port	Enable	
+ Port		Port1	-	
 Power Over Ethernet 		Port2		
PoE Setting		Port3		
PoE Status		Port4	-	
PoE Alarm Setting				
+ Trunking		Upo	date	
+ Unicast/Multicast MAC				

Figure 2.54 Power over Ethernet Dropdown Menu example on EH7506-4PoE-2SFP

2.6.1 PoE Setting

The PoE function for each port in the supported managed switch model can be set in this webpage as shown in Figure 2.55. The users can check the **Enable** box for corresponding port. Please also click on the **Update** button to allow the setting on PoE taking effect on the switch.

ing	
Port	Enable
Port1	-
Port2	1
Port3	1
Port4	~
Upo	late



Note that the number of ports depends of the EH model of the user's managed switch.

Label	Description	Factory Default
Port1	Enable or Disable PoE function of the Port 1	Enable
Port2	Enable or Disable PoE function of the Port 2	Enable
Port3	Enable or Disable PoE function of the Port 3	Enable
Port4	Enable or Disable PoE function of the Port 4	Enable

Table 2.16 Descri	ptions of	PoF	Settina
	puono or	I OL	ocung

2.6.2 PoE Status

This webpage summarizes the status of each PoE port. For example, inFigure 2.56, **Port8** was enabled and is supplying power to a Class 2 Powered Device (PD) indicated under the **Classification** column. The PD device is rated at 49V and 33mA. The total power consumption for this PD is 1.617W. To check the status of the PoE port, please click on the **Refresh** button. Table 2.17 provides descriptions of each column in the table of PoE Status.

Port	Enable Status	Power Status	Classification	Voltage(V)	Current(mA)	Power(W
Port1	Enable	Off	N/A	0	0	0.000
Port2	Enable	Off	N/A	0	0	0.000
Port3	Enable	Off	N/A	0	0	0.000
Port4	Enable	Off	N/A	0	0	0.000
Port5	Enable	Off	N/A	0	0	0.000
Port6	Enable	Off	N/A	0	0	0.000
Port7	Enable	Off	N/A	0	0	0.000
Port8	Enable	On	Class 2	49	33	1.617
			Refres	sh		

Figure 2.56 PoE Status Webpage, example on EHG7508-8PoE

Table 2.17 Descriptions of PoE Status

Label	Description	Factory Default
Port	Port number	-
Enable Status	Enable or Disable PoE function	Enable
Power Status	On when there is a power device on the other end or Off	-
	when there is no PD on the other end.	
Classification	Display the classification of power device on the other end	-
Voltage (V)	Display the voltage supplied to this port in Volts	-
Current (mA)	Display the current supplied to this port in milli-Amperes	-
Power (W)	Display the power supplied to this port in Watts	-

2.6.3 PoE Alarm Setting

Alarm events can be set up to warn on unintended interruption in the PoE functionor change(s) in status of the PoE power device (PD) or exceeding of total power level set in this webpage. Figure 2.57shows the PoE Alarm Setting webpage in which the user can set the total power value in Watts that the managed switch can detect and trigger an alarm. Then, the uses will have options to enable all alarm events or individual alarm event. There are three

categories of **PoE Alarm Event** listed here: **PoE PD Power On**, **PoE PD Power Off**, and **Detect Total Power**. The users also have choices for notification of the alarm(s) by Relay, Email, or Alarm LED. The user can check the corresponding box for each type of notification. Please refer to Table 2.18for the descriptions of PoE Alarm Setting. Note that alarm events can also be found in the Event Log (when "Enabled" is checked" - see explanation in SectionError! Reference source not found.) or notified by Email (when "Email" is checked - see explanation in Section2.20.3.2).

When "Relay", "Alarm" and "Email" are checked, eventlog will show Warning/ Alarm log.

PoE Alan	m Setting				
PoE Alar	m Setting				
Detect	Total Power Value	0		(W:Wa	tts)
Enable	PoE Alarm Event		Relay	Email	Alarm Led
	Select All				
	PoE PD Power On				
	PoE PD Power Off				
	Detect Total Power				
		Update]		

Figure 2.57PoE Alarm Setting

Table 2.18Descriptions of PoE AlarmSetting

	Label	Description	Factory Default
Detect Tota	l Power Value	Set the total power value in Wattswhich will trigger alarm event. Note that the value '0' means that the alarm event will not trigger.	0
Enable		Check the box(s) to enable alarm event	Unchecked
	Select All	Check the box infront of this option to enable all alarm events	-
	PoE PD Power On	Check the box in front of this option to enable alarm event when PoE PD is power on.	-
PoE Alarm Event	PoE PD Power Off	Check the box in front of this option to enable alarm event when PoE PD is power off.	-
	Detect Total Power	Check the box in front of this option to enable alarm event when managed switch can detect total power exceeding the value set in the Detect Total Power Value above.	-
	Relay	Check the box in this column so that alarm will turn on an external relay circuit.	Unchecked
Email		Check the box in this column so that alarm will send out an email notification.	Unchecked
Alarm LED		Check the box in this column so that alarm will turn on an external LED circuit.	Unchecked

2.7 Trunking

The managed switch supports Link Trunking, which allows one or more links to be combined together as a group of links to forma singlelogical link with larger capacity. The advantage of this function is that it gives the users more flexibility while setting up network connections. The bandwidth of a logical link can be doubled or tripled. In addition, if one of links in the group is disconnected, the remaining trunked ports can share the traffic within the trunk group. This function creates redundancy for the links, which also implies a higher reliability for network communication. Figure 2.58 shows the Trunking dropdown menu.

Basic	-Trunking					
Administration						
QoS	Group ID	LACP	Hash Type	Ports	LACP Ac	tive Remove?
Port						
Power Over Ethernet	-Fast Etherne	t Trunking Settir	ng			
Trunking						
Setting	Group ID	LACP	Hash 1	Гуре	Ports	LACP Active
LACP Status					Port1 🔺	Port1
Unicast/Multicast MAC					Port2	Port2
GARP/GVRP/GMRP		_			Port3 Port4	Port3 Port4
GMP/IP Multicast	Irk1 ▼		Src/d	st MAC V		
SNMP						
panning Tree					-	-
/LAN			_			
Security				Apply		Deserved by the base
RPS/Ring	warning : Ch	anging the trun	c setting might a	mect the se	tting of the Port	-Based VLAN.
LDP	-Giga Etherne	t Trunking Setti	ng			
JDLD	Olgu Etherne	terrunning oota	''y			
PROFINET	Group ID	LACD	Hach 1	Tuno	Dorte	LACD Active
therNet/IP	Group ib	LACP	nasiri	lybe	PortG1	PortG1
Client IP Setting	Tel 2 -		Quality		PortG2	PortG2
System	Trk3 V		Sfc/d	ST MAC V		
					Ť	¥
			[Apply		
	Warning : Ch	anging the trun	setting might a	iffect the se	tting of the Port	-Based VLAN.
		_			-	



2.7.1 Trunking Setting

In this subsection, the user can create new trunking assignment(s) and remove existing trunking assignment(s). Figure 2.59illustrates the **Trunking Setting** webpage. The top part of the page called **Trunking**lists existing trunk(s) which can be removed by pressing the**Remove** button in the last column. Each line of the trunking provides information about the group of links (Trunk) based on **Group ID** labeled with **Trkx** where **x** is the integer number between 1 to **XX** (depending on the model of EH75**XX**). The managed switch can support up to **XX** trunk groups (depending on the model of EH75**XX**). Note that for the difference media types (for example Fast Ethernet, Gigabit Ethernet and Fiber), port trunking needs to be combined separately, therefore, there are two sections for creating

trunking: **Fast Ethernet Trunking Setting** and **Giga Ethernet Trunking Setting** as shown in the lower sections of the webpage.

Toup ID	LACP	Hash Type	Ports	LACP Ad	tive Remove?
rk1	No	Src/Dst MAC	1		Remove
ast Etherne	t Trunking Setti	ng			
iroup ID	LACP	Hash T	ype Por	ts	LACP Active
Trk1 ▼		Src/ds	Por Por Por	t2 ▲ t3 t4	Port2 Port3 Port4
	anging the trun	A k setting might a	pply ffect the setting	of the Por	t-Based VLAN.
/arning : Ch iga Etherne	t Trunking Sett	ing-	uno Dor	to	
/arning : Ch iga Etherne iroup ID	t Trunking Sett	ing	ype Por	ts	LACP Active

Figure 2.59Trunking Setting Webpage, example with EH7506-4PoE-2SFP

The users have an option to enable Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) which is an IEEE standard (IEEE 802.3ad, IEEE 802.1AX-2008) by checking on the box under the **LACP** column for each group. LACP allows the managed switch to negotiate an automatic bundling of links by sending LACP packets to the LACP partner or another device thatis directly connected to the managed switch and also implements LACP. The LACP packets will be sent within a multicast group MAC address. If LACP finds a device on the other end of the link that also has LACP enabled, it will also independently send packets along the same links enabling the two units to detect multiple links between themselves and then combine them into a single logical link. During the detection period LACP packets are transmitted every second. Subsequently, keep alive mechanism for link membership will be sent periodically. Each port in the group can also operate in either LACP active or LACP passive modes. The LACP active mode means that the port will enable LACP unconditionally, while LACP passive mode means that the port will enable LACP partner is detected. Note that in active mode LACPport will always send LACP packets along the configured links. In passive mode however, LACP port acts as "speak when spoken to", and

therefore can be used as a way of controlling accidental loops (as long as the other device is in active mode). To enable trunking over multiple ports, the users can follow the steps below:

Step 1: Select Trkx (x = 1 to **XX**) from Group IDdropdown list.

Step 2: Choose whether to enable LACP (IEEE standard, Link Aggregation Control Protocol).

Step 3: Select the Hash Typefrom the dropdown list.

Step 4: Select specific ports to be in this trunk group from the text box.

Step 5: Select specific ports in this trunk group to be LACP active.

Step 6: Click **Apply** button to set the configuration on the managed switch.

Descriptions of trunking settings are summarized in Table 2.19.

Label	Description			
Group ID	Up to 8 trunk groupscan be created: Trk1~Trk XX . Note that it is not possible to mix Fast Ethernet ports and Gigabit Ethernet ports into the same trunk group.			
LACP	Enable/Disable LACP (Link Aggregation Control Protocol). Brief explanation of LACP is discussed in previous paragraph.			
Hash Type	The hash result determines which port to use for a specific frame. The available hash options are: Src MAC, Dst MAC, Src/dst MAC, Src IP, Dst IP, and Src/dst IP.			
Ports	Specify the member portsfor this trunking group. Please hold Contro lkey to select more than one port at a time.			
LACP Active	Specify which ports within the group should bein LACP Active mode. The ports that are not selected willbe in LACP Passive mode.			
Apply	Click Apply button to confirm the changes.			
Remove	Click this button to remove any existing trunking group.			

Table 2.19Descriptions of Trunking Settings

2.7.2 LACP Status

Figure 2.60 lists the current switch's trunking information. At the top of the page, the status of LACP on the managed switchis reported whether it is enabled or disabled. Next, the users can also specify the system priority here. LACP uses the system priority with the switch's MAC address to form the system ID and also during negotiation with its LACP partner. The LACP system ID is the combination of the LACP system priority value (defined in this webpage) and the MAC address of the managed switch. The system priority determines which managed switch makes the decisions on ports that will be bundled into a logical link. The lowest value determines who has higher priority and is in charge. The table of LACP status provides information per port which are port number, status of LACP, group ID, and LACP partner. Table 2.20explains the descriptions of LACP status. To change system priority, enter the desired number in the number box behind the system priority field and then click **Update** button. To obtain the latest status of the LACP, click on the **Refresh** button.

-LACP				
LACP	Disabled			
System Priority	32768	(0~655	535)	
Port	LACP		Group ID	LACP Partner
Port1	Disable			
Port2	Disable			
Port3	Disable			
Port4	Disable			
PortG1	Disable			
PortG2	Disable			
		Up	date	

Figure 2.60LACP Webpage

Table 2.20Descriptions of LACP Status

Label	Description	Factory Default
System Priority	Indicate the system priority value of the managed switch in the range of 1 ~ 65535. System priority is used during the negotiation with other systems. System priority and switch's MAC address is used to form a system ID. Note that a higher number means a lower priority.	32768
Group ID	Show which trunk group that this port belongs to.	-
LACP	Disabled: LACP is disabled. Passive: LACP will only passively respond to LACP requests. Active: LACP will be actively searching for LACP Partner.	-
LACP Partner	Indicates whether a LACP Partner can be locatedon the other side.	-

2.8 Unicast/Multicast MAC

The managed switch is a network device which operate at the OSI layer 2 or medium access control (MAC) layer. It forwards frames of OSI layer 2 based on the MAC addresses. Generally, the layer 2 switch will learn about the destination MAC addresses of the end devices which are connected to the switch over time based on the exchanged traffic. For instance, in the beginning if the switch does not know which port a destination MAC address is, it will forward or broadcast a frame to all of its ports and wait for a response from end device connected to one of the port. This way the switch will learn of the MAC address and corresponding port number. Later on, the switch will forward the frame to the destination port only thus saving the traffic on other ports.

The managed switch typically maintains the learned MAC addresses in its memory which is usually called a MAC Address table. In this section, the managed switch allows the users to control the MAC Address table by adding static MAC addresses into the tableor filtering certainMAC addresses so that they will not be forwarded by the managed switch. Atop's manage switch also provides the users with the ability to set the MAC address age-out manually. Note that the age-out period is a duration of time that a learned MAC address will be maintained in the MAC address table before it was removed to save the memory.

The MAC addresses that can be managed by the switch can be both Unicast and Multicast MAC addresses. This section will briefly explain the concept of Unicast and Multicastforwardingas well as their benefits. Please see Figure 2.61 for illustrations of the Unicast versus the Multicast concept.



Figure2.61Unicast vs. Multicast

- **Unicast:** This type of transmission sends messages to a single network destination identified by a unique MAC address. This method is simple with one source and one destination.
- **Multicast:** This type of transmission is more complicated. It sends messages from one sourceto multiple destinations. Only those destinations or hosts that belong to a specific multicast group will receive the multicast packets. In addition, networks that support multicast send only one copy of the information across the network until the delivery path that reaches group members diverges. At these diverging points, multicast packets will be copied and forwarded. This method can manage high volume traffic with different destinations while using network bandwidth efficiently. Multicast filtering improves the performance of networks that carry multicast traffic.

Figure 2.62shows the Unicast/Multicast MAC dropdown menu which allows the users tomanage and view the status of MAC address table.

- + Basic
- + Administration
- + QoS
- + Port
- + Power Over Ethernet
- + Trunking
- Unicast/Multicast MAC Add Static MAC MAC Filter MAC Aging Time MAC Address Table
- + GARP/GVRP/GMRP
- + IGMP/IP Multicast
- + SNMP
- + Spanning Tree

MAC Address	VLAN		Туре	Port(s)	Remove?
MAC Address	VLAN		Port(s)		
		(1~4094)	Port2 Port3 Port4 PortG1 PortG2 Trk1		
		Ad	d		



2.8.1 Add Static MAC

The managed switch allows the users to manually add static MAC addresses into its memory. The static MAC addresses will enable the managed switch to forward the traffic based on the MAC addresses in its memory to the destination port with specific virtual local area network (VLAN) identification (VLAN). Following the simple steps here to add a static MAC address.

Step 1: Enter a MAC Address which can be either Unicast or Multicast MAC Address.

Step 2: Specify VLAN ID (VLAN).

Step 3: Select the ports to apply this static MAC address. Use **Ctrl-key** to add more than one port. Step 4: Click on **Add** button.



Figure 2.63depicts the **Add Static MAC** webpage with **Add Unicast/Multicast MAC** box. There is an example of a table of static MAC address in the upper part of the webpage where the last column of the table has **Remove** buttons for each entry. The users can remove any existing static MAC address by clicking on the **Remove** button. The lower part of the webpage is where the user can enter a new static **MAC address** along with its VLAN ID (**VLAN**) as outline by the procedure above. Table 2.21summarizes the fields in this Add Static MAC webpage.

-Add Unicast/Multicast MAC-Remove? MAC Address VLAN Port(s) Type 01:1B:19:00:00:00 1 Multicast 1,2,3,4,G1,G2 Remove MAC Address VLAN Port(s) Port1 Port2 Port3 (1~4094) Port4 PortG1 PortG2 * Add Example of MAC Address: Unicast MAC Address: 00:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx Multicast MAC Address: 01:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx

Figure 2.63Add Static MAC Webpage

Table 2.21Description of fields inAdd Static MAC Webpage

Label Description		
MAC address	Enter a MAC address manually.	
VLAN	Specify VLAN ID that this static MAC belongs to. (1 – 4096)	
Туре	Multicast or Unicast MAC address.	
Port(s)	Define which ports to apply this static MAC address.	
Add	Confirm and add the MAC addressby clicking on this button	
Remove	Click on this button to remove existing static MAC addressinthe table.	

2.8.2 MAC Filter

As discussed earlier, the managed switch also allows users to set MAC filtering manually. Figure 2.64show the MAC Filter webpage. The upper part of the page is the table of existing filtered MAC address where the users can remove the filter by clicking on the **Remove** button on each entry. The lower part of the page is where a new **Source MAC Address** that the users would like to filter can be entered into the MAC filtering table (black-list). Table 2.22summarizes the fields in the **MAC Filter** webpage.

Eilter MAC		
T III OF WIND		
Source MAC Address	Remove?	
	_	
Source MAC Address		
	Add	

Figure 2.64Black-List MACSetting Webpage

Table 2.22Descriptions of MAC Filtering Webpage

Label	Description		
Source MAC Address	Enter MAC address to be black-listed or filtered manually.		
Remove	Remove the corresponding entry in MAC filteringtable.		
Add	Add a MAC addresses to the MACfilteringtable		

2.8.3 MAC Aging Time

This function allows users to set MAC address age-out or aging time manually as shown inFigure 2.65. First, to enable **MAC Address Age-out**, check the **Enabled** box. Then, the users can specify the **Age-out Time** between 100 and 765 seconds in the following field. Note that the default value of age-out time 300 seconds. In the managed switch, a MAC address table is stored in the memory to map a MAC address and a port number to forward frames. The aging time is the duration of time to keep MAC addresses in the MAC addresstable. For a longer aging time, the learned MAC address will stay in the memory longer. As a result, the switch will be able to forward the frames to a specific port quickly instead of forwarding to all the ports to prevent frame flooding. A shorteraging time will allow the switch to free up the old MAC addresses (or end devices) in the network and when the traffic between any two end devices are short-lived.

-MAC Aging Time-		
wite riging time		
MAC Address Age-out	Enabled	
Ago out Timo (100 - 765)	200	soconde
Age-out time (100 - 705)	300	seconds
	Undate	
	opento	

Figure 2.65MAC Aging TimeWebpage

2.8.4 MAC Address Table

Information of current Unicast and Multicast MAC addresses in the memory (MAC Table) of the managed switch is displayed in this webpage as shown inFigure 2.66. The list of Unicast MAC addresses shown first and follows by the list of Multicast MAC addresses. If there are more entries to be displayed, the users can click on the **Next Page** button to see other entries. The users also have an option to clear dynamic entries in the MAC address table by clicking on the **Clear Dynamic Entries** button at the bottom of the webpage. The descriptions of the MAC Address table aresummarized in Table 2.23.

Unicast MAC Address	VLAN	Туре	Port(s)
00:60:E9:1F:5E:0C	1	Static	сри
3C:97:0E:31:56:C2	1	Dynamic	1
Multicast MAC Address	VLAN	Туре	Port(s)
01:1B:19:00:00:00	1	Static	1,2,3,4,G1,G2
CI	ear Dynamic E	Entries	

Figure 2.66MAC Table Webpage

Note: The static multicast address can be set from "Add Static MAC" (Section 2.8.1) in "Unicast/Multicast MAC" (Section 2.8) or from "Static IP Multicast" (Section 2.10.4) under "IGMP/IP Multicast" (Section 2.10).

Table 2.23Descriptions of MAC Address Table

Label	Description
Unicast/Multicast MAC	Displays MAC address.
VLAN	Displays VLAN ID.
Туре	Displays whether the MAC address is dynamic or static. Note that dynamic is the address that is learned automatically, while static is the address that is entered by the users.
Ports	Displays which port that this MAC address belongs to.
Clear Dynamic Entries	Clears all Dynamic MAC addressesby clicking this button.
Next Page	Clicking on this button to continue to the next page when there are more MACs available.

2.9 GARP/GVRP/GMRP

This page includes three options, **GARP, GVRP, and GMRP**settings. Main concept of all three protocols are to eliminate unnecessarynetwork traffic by preventing transmission/retransmission to unregistered users. These functions are enabled by default. They can only be disabled if no MAC addresses are added in the multicast group table.

GARP:Generic Attribute RegistrationProtocol, previously called Address Registration Protocol, is a LAN protocol that defines procedures by which end stations and switches can register and de-register attributes, such as network identifiers or addresses with each other. Every end station and switch thus has a record, or list, of all the other end stations and switches that can be reached at a given time. Specific rules are used to modify set of participants in the network topology, or so called reachability tree.

GVRP:GARP **V**LAN **R**egistration **P**rotocol. GVRP is similar to GARP, but work with VLAN instead of other network identifiers. Itprovides a method to exchangeVLAN configuration information with other devices, and conforms to IEEE 802.1Q.

GMRP: GARP Multicast Registration Protocol provides a mechanism that allows bridges (or switches in this case) and end stations to dynamically register group membership information with the MACs of bridges (switches) attached to the same LAN segment and for that information to be disseminated acrossall bridges (switches) in the Bridged (switched) LAN that supports extend filtering services. GMRP provides a constrained multicast flooding facility similar to IGMP snooping. The difference is that IGMP is IP-based while GMRP is MAC-based.

+ Basic	-Multicast Group	Table		
+ Administration	VID	MAC Address	Static Ports	GMRP Dynamic Ports
+ Forwarding	1	01:1B:19:00:00:00	All	
+ Port				
+ Power Over Ethernet	,	Clear GMRP Dynamic Entries	R	efresh
+ Trunking				
+ Unicast/Multicast MAC				
- GARP/GVRP/GMRP				
Multicast Group Table				
GARP Setting				
GVRP Setting				
GMRP Setting				

Figure 2.67 GARP/GVRP/GMRP Dropdown Menu

2.9.1 Multicast Group Table

In this subsection, the list of MAC addresses which were dynamically registered by GMRPinto the Multicast Group Table can be viewed. The multicast group table in Figure 2.68displays the following information for each MAC. Address: VLAN ID (VID), Static Port(s), and GMRP Dynamic Port(s). The user can clear the table by clicking on the Clear GMRP Dynamic Entries button or obtain the latest update on the table by clicking on the Refresh button.

-Multi	icast Group Ta	able			
mana	iodot orodp re				
	VID	MAC Address		Static Ports	GMRP Dynamic Ports
2		01:00:5E:8F:FF:FF	1		
2		33:33:00:00:00:01	1		
23		01:00:0C:CC:CC:CC	6		
2		FB:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF	5		
	CI	ear GMRP Dynamic Entries		R	efresh



2.9.2 GARP Setting

Figure 2.69 shows GARP Setting webpage where different Timers (Join, Leave, and LeaveAll) can be set. All devices that areexchanging attributes must set these timers to the same values. Note that the GARP Timer values are in multiple of 10 milliseconds. Table 2.24 summarized the descriptions and values of all Timers for GARP setting. Please click the **Update**button after setting your new values.

GARP		
Join Timer	20	in 10ms
Leave Timer	60	in 10ms
LeaveAll Timer	1000	in 10ms
Rule of GARP Timer: The Leave time must be The LeaveAll time must	Update e >= 2* the Join time be > the Leave time	

Table 2.24Descriptions of GARP Timer Settings

Label	Description	Factory Default
Join Timer	Indicates the GARP Join timer, in 0 ~ 65535 seconds.	200milliseconds
Leave Timer	Indicates the GARP Leave timer, in 0 ~ 65535 seconds.	600milliseconds
LeaveAll Timer	Indicates the GARP Leave All timer, in 0 ~ 65535 seconds.	10000ms or 10 s

2.9.3 GVRP Setting

In this section, GVRP can be enabled on the switchand then it can be enabled for all ports or specific port(s) and trunking group(s). The multicast IP address with designated VLAN ID can be accessed from each port. Figure 2.70and Figure 2.71below illustrate GVRP Setting and Statistics. When GVRP is enabled, the switch which is an end node of a network needs to add static VLANs locally. Others switches can dynamically learn the rest of the VLANs configured elsewhere in the network via GVRP.

-GVRP		
GVRP	Enabled	
Port	GVRP	
Port1		
Port2		
Port3		
Port4		
PortG1		
PortG2		
Update		

Figure 2.70GVRP Setting Box with Port Enabling

OVIA Statistics		
Rx Join Empty	0	
Tx Join Empty	0	
Rx Join In	0	
Tx Join In	0	
Rx Empty	0	
Tx Empty	0	
Rx Leave In	0	
Tx Leave In	0	
Rx Leave Empty	0	
Tx Leave Empty	Tx Leave Empty 0	
Rx Leave All	0	
Tx Leave All	0	
Clear Statistics		

Figure 2.71GVRP Statistics

To enable GVRP in Figure 2.70, check the **Enabled**'s box and then select the desired port(s) by flagging the corresponding checkbox(es). Please click **Update** button to save the change to the switch. Figure 2.71 provides summarized statistics on the packet count of GVRP based on the following packet types: Rx Join Empty, Tx Join Empty, Rx Join In, Tx Join In, Rx Empty, Tx Empty, Rx Leave In, Tx Leave Empty, Tx Leave Empty, Rx

Leave All, and Tx Leave All. To clear the statistics on this table, please click on the **Clear** button at the bottom of the table. Table 2.25 describes the GVRP setting's options.

Table 2.25GVRP Setting Descriptions

Label	Description	Factory Default
GVRP	Enables or disables GVRP protocol. Enables GVRP, the switch must be in 802.1q VLAN mode.	Disabled
Port	Enables or disables GVRP on each port. If users have already defined trunking group (e.g. Trk1), it can also be selected to be enabled. If you check the All Port's box, all ports will be enabled.	All ports are disabled
Clear Statistics	Clears all GVRP statistics counts	Clears the record

2.9.4 GMRP Setting

The users can use this subsection to enable GMRP and enable GMRP for all ports or specified port(s) andtrunking group(s) as shown in Figure 2.73. To enable GMRP in Figure 2.72, check the **Enabled**'s box and then select the desired port(s) by flagging the corresponding checkbox(es). Please click **Update** button to save the change to the switch.

GMRP	Enabled		
Port	GMRP		
Port1			
Port2			
Port3			
Port4			
PortG1			
PortG2			
	Update		

Figure 2.72 GMRP Setting Box

The GMRP Statistics can also be viewed on the bottom of this page as shown in Figure 2.73. The GMRP Statistics provides summarized statistics on the packet count of GMRP based on the following packet types: Rx Join Empty, Tx Join Empty, Rx Join In, Tx Join In, Rx Empty, Tx Empty, Rx Leave In, Tx Leave In, Rx Leave Empty, Tx Leave Empty, Rx Leave All, and Tx Leave All. To clear the statistics on this table, please click on the **Clear** button at the bottom of the table. Table 2.26 briefly describes GMRP setting and statistics.

–GMRP Statistics————		
Rx Join Empty	0	
Tu Jaia Emply	•	
TX Join Empty	U	
Rx Join In	0	
Tx Join In	0	
Rx Empty	0	
Tx Empty	0	
Rx Leave In	0	
Tx Leave In	0	
Rx Leave Empty	0	
Tx Leave Empty	Leave Empty 0	
Rx Leave All	0	
Tx Leave All	0	
Clear Statistics		

Figure 2.73GMRP Statistics

Table 2.26 Descriptions of GMRP Settings and Statistics

Field	Field Description	Factory Default
GMRP	You can enable or disable GMRP byenabling the checkbox. To enables GMRP, the switch must be in 802.1q VLAN mode.	Disabled.
Port	You can enable or disable GMRP onspecified ports by clicking the orresponding checkbox. If you have already defined trunking group (e.g. Trk1), you can also enable it. If you check the All Port's box, all ports will be enabled.	All Ports are disabled.
ClearStatistics	You can clear all GMRP Statistics	Clears the records

2.10 IGMP/IP Multicast

The managed switch supports Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) which is a communication protocol used on IP version 4 networks to establish multicast group memberships among switches in the network. IGMP is an integral part of IPv4 multicast. It operates above the network layer of OSI model. One of the most important features related to this protocol is IGMP snooping, which is supported by the managed switch and greatly strengthens network functionality. The IGMP snooping is a process of "listening" to IGMP network traffic. By listening to conversations between different devices, it maintains a map of links and IP multicast streams. This means that multicast traffic may be filtered from the links of the managed switch which do not need them. Therefore, IGMP snooping enables the managed switch to only forward multicast traffic to the links that have requested it. For IPv6 network, Multicast Listener Discovery protocol which is similar to IGMP is supported by EH75XX managed switch. This section contains five submenus as shown inFigure 2.74which are:

- IGMP Setting
- IGMP Statistics
- IGMP/IP Multicast Table
- Static IP Multicast
- MLD (Multicast Listener Discovery)

+ Basic	-IGMP		
+ Administration			
+ QoS	IGMP Snooping		
+ Port	IGMP Proxy		
+ Power Over Ethernet	IGMP Fast-leave		
+ Trunking			
+ Unicast/Multicast MAC		Update	
+ GARP/GVRP/GMRP			
- IGMP/IP Multicast	Router and Multicast Gro	ups Information	
IGMP Setting			
IGMP Statistics	Router's IP	0.0.0.0	
IGMP/IP Multicast Table	Router's Port	none	
Static IP Multicast			
+ MLD			

Figure 2.74IP Multicast Dropdown Menu

2.10.1 IGMP Settings

This webpage allows the users to set IGMP features on the managed switch as shown inFigure 2.75. There are three features that can be enabled: **IGMP Snooping**, **IGMP Proxy**, and **IGMP Fast-leave**. After checking the desired feature's boxes, please click on the **Update** button to allow the options to take effect. The lower part of the page lists **Router and Multicast Groups Information** which are router's IP and port information. Table 2.27summarizes the descriptions of IGMP's Settings.

-IGMP Setting		
IGMP Snooping		
IGMP Proxy		
IGMP Fast-leave		
Update Router and Multicast Groups Information		
Router's IP	0.0.0.0	
Router's Port	none	

Figure 2.75IGMP Setting Webpage

Label	Description	Factory
		Default
IGMP Snooping	Checkthe box to enable IGMP snooping.	Disabled
IGMP Proxy	Checkthe box to enable IGMP proxy. See note below.	Disabled
IGMPFast-leave	Checkthe box to enable IGMP Fast-leave. See note below.	Disabled
Router's IP	Display the multicast router's IP address.	-
Router's Port	Display the port that is connected to multicast router.	_

Table 2.27Descriptions of IGMP'sSettings

*NOTE:

IGMP Proxy works as an intermediate server, as shown inFigure 2.76. When it receives a membership query message from the router, it sends a membership report message to the router port. When it receives a membership report message from a computerin a new multicast group, it sends a membership report message back to the router port. When it receives a leave group message from a computerwhich is the only one in the group, it sends a leave group message to the router port and removes the computer from multicast group. Proxy is like a middle man that handles information about multicast group in between routers and computers.



Figure 2.76Example of IGMP Proxy

IGMP Fast-leave: When a leave group message is received, the ports in the group will be immediately removed from the IP multicast entry.

2.10.2 IGMP Statistics

This webpage provides information about IGMP statistics as shown inFigure 2.77. The users can view the number of IGMP packets in different categories: Rx Total, Rx Valid, Rx Invalid, Rx General Queries, Tx General Queries, Rx Group-Specific Queries, Tx Group-Specific Queries, Rx Leaves, Tx Leaves, Rx Reports, Tx Reports, and Rx Others. The users can reset the numbers in all categories by clicking on the **Clear** button.

-IGMP Statistics	
Rx Total	0
Rx Valid	0
Rx Invalid	0
Rx General Queries	0
Tx General Queries	0
Rx Group-specific Queries	0
Tx Group-specific Queries	0
Rx Leaves	0
Tx Leaves	0
Rx Reports	0
Tx Reports	0
Rx Others	0
	Clear Statistics

Figure 2.77 IGMP Statistics Webpage

Example of IGMP statistics are shown in Figure 2.78. Note that the display format inFigure 2.78 is from an early version of managed switch firmware which may have a slightly different display format from Figure 2.77. It shows the statistical values of IGMPpackets which the managed switch received and transmitted over time. Table 2.28summarizes the descriptions of the IGMP statistics.

Туре	Packets
Rx Total	8
Rx Valid	8
Rx Invalid	0
Rx General Queries	4
Tx General Queries	4
Rx Group-specific Queries	0
Tx Group-specific Queries	C
Rx Leaves	0
Tx Leaves	C
Rx Reports	4
Tx Reports	6
Rx Others	0

Figure 2.78 Example of IGMP's Statistics

Statistics Label	Description	Factory
		Default
Rx Total	Total number of IGMP packets received by the managed switch	-
Rx Valid	Number of valid IGMP packets received by the managed switch	-
Rx Invalid	Number of invalid IGMP packets received by the managed switch	-
Rx General	Number of IGMP's Membership General Query packets received by the	-
Queries	managed switch	
Tx General	Number of IGMP's Membership General Query packets transmitted by the	-
Queries	managed switch	I
Rx Group	Number of IGMP's Membership Group Specific Query packets received by the	-
Specific Queries	managed switch	I
Tx Group	Number of IGMP's Membership Group Specific Query packets transmitted by	-
Specific Queries	the managed switch	I
Rx Leaves	Number of IGMP's Leave Group packets received by the managed switch	-
Tx Leaves	Number of IGMP's Leave Group packets transmitted by the managed switch	-
Rx Reports	Number of IGMP's Membership Report packet received by the managed switch	-
Tx Reports	Number of IGMP's Membership Report packet transmitted by the man. switch	-
Rx Others	Number of IGMP's other packets received by the managed switch	-

Table 2.28	Descri	ptions	of IGMP	Statistics

2.10.3 IGMP IP Multicast Table

This webpage provides information about IGMP membership table and IP multicast table. Figure 2.79depicts the IGMP'sIP Multicast Table webpage. The upper table is an IGMP membership table and the lower table is IP multicast table which contain both static configured IP multicast addresses and dynamically joined IP multicast addresses. The static configured port is manually added by the users, while the dynamically joined port is added by the managed switch's IGMP snooping feature. To get the latest update information on each table please click on the **Refresh** button.

-IP Multicast Table						
in manoast tuble						
IGMP membership tab	le: (Ti	he total entry is	0)			
IP Multicast		Vian ID	Life Tin		Join Dort	
Address		Vian ID Life film		le	JUILFUIL	
IP multicast table:						
IP Multicast Addre	22	Vlan	ID		Join Port	
in multicust Address						
Join Port - (S):Static Configured, (D):Dynamic Joined						
Pofrach						
		Kein	6511			

Figure 2.79 IGMP's IP Multicast Table Webpage

Figure 2.80shows examples of IGMP membership table and IP multicast table. Note that the display format in Figure 2.80is from an early version of managed switch firmware which may have a slightly different display format from Figure 2.79. These tables are based on the information in the memory of the managed switch. The IGMP membership table contains IP Multicast Address, VLAN ID (VID), Joined Port (port number) and Life Time. Note that the Life Time is in the unit of second. The IP multicast table has only IP Multicast Address, VLAN ID (VID), and Joined Port. Note that the joined port can be labelled with (S) or (D) which refer to as Static Configured or Dynamically Joined, respectively.

IP Multicast Address	6	Vlan ID Life Time		me	Join Port	
224.0.0.251	1		219		10	
224.0.1.60	1		220		10	
239.255.255.250	1		219		10	
IP multicast table: IP Multicast Address Vlan ID Join Port						
IP Multicast Address		vian iD		10/D)		
224.0.0.251		1 10		10(D)		
224.0.1.60		1 10		10(D)	10(D)	
239.255.255.250	1 10(D)		10(D)			
Join Port - (S):Static Configured, (D):Dynamic Joined						

Figure 2.80 Example of IGMP's IP Multicast Table
2.10.4 Static IP Multicast

This subsection allows the users to manually add new or remove existing static IP multicast and the joined port(s). Figure 2.81 shows the Static IP Multicast webpage where the upper part of the page is a table of existing IP Multicast Address entries and the lower part of the page contains the fields for adding new IP Multicast Address entry to the table. The users are required to supply the IP Multicast Address, VLAN ID (**Vlan ID**), and the lists of the port numbers which will join the static IP multicasting group (joined port).

-Static IP Multicast-			
IP Multicast Address	Vlan ID	Join Port	Remove?
IP Multicast Address	Vlan I	D	Join Port
		Port1 Port2 Port3 Port4 Port0 Port0	3 1 3 2 •
	Add		
Example of IP Multicast Addr IP Multicast Address: 224.2.3	ress: 3.4		

Figure 2.81 Static IP Multicast Setting Webpage

An example of an entry of IP multicast group is shown in Figure 2.82where there is an existing IP Multicast Address of 224.2.3.4 which belongs to VLAN 1 and has port number 2, 3, and 6 in the group. The following procedures outline how to add a new IP multicast group. For example, an IP multicast group address is 224.1.1.1 and the joining ports are Port1, Port2 and Port5 with VLAN = 1.

- First, the users should enter the IP = 224.1.1.1 in the IP Multicast Address column.
- Then, the users should enter the VLAN ID = 1 in the VLAN ID (**Vlan ID**) column.
- Then, while holding the "Ctrl" key on the keyboard, click on all corresponding port numbers under the Join
 Port column (Port1, Port2, and Port6 in this example) to select which port(s) will join in the IP multicast
 group.
- Finally, click on the Add button. The IP address is then added as it shows on Figure 2.82.
- To remove an existing static IP multicast addressfrom the table, click the Remove buttonof that entry.

These procedures are similar to the procedures for adding or removing the Unicast/Multicast MAC addressexplained inSection 2.8.1. The only difference is that the IP multicast address has the form of 224.XX.XX.XX. Note that IPv4 multicast address (Class D) is in between 224.0.0 and 239.255.255.255.

-Static IP Multicast-			
otaton manoaot			
IP Multicast Address	VID	Joined Port	
224.2.3.4	1	Port2, Port3, Port6	Remove
IP Multicast Address	VID	Joined Port	
		Port1 A	
		Port2	
		Port3	
		Port4	
		Port5	
		Port6 V	
	_		
		Add	
Example of IP Multicast Add	ress:		
IP Multicast Address: 224.2.	3.4		

Figure 2.82Example of Static IP Multicast Setting

2.10.5 MLD

Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) is a protocolused by EH75XX in Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) network to discover nodes on its directly attached interfaces that would like to receive multicast packets. These neighboring nodes are called multicast listenters.MLD is embedded in ICMPv6 (Internet Control Message Protocol Version 6) as a part of IPv6 protocol suit. It is similar to Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) in IPv4 as described in Section 2.10 above**Error! Reference source not found.**. The protocol specifically discovers which multicast addresses are of interest to its neighboring nodes. For IPv6, the address range of FF00::/8 are reserved for multicast addresses. Then, MLD provides this information to the active multicast routing protocol on the EH75XX so that multicast packets can be delivered to all relevant interfaces and eventually to the subscribed multicast listeners. Note that MLD is an asymmetric protocol in which it specifies different behaviours for multicast liteners and for routers (or managed switches in our case). The MLD section, which is under the IP Multicast menu, contains three submenus which are Setting, IPv6 Multicast Table, and Statistics shown in Figure 2.83.

MLD Setting IPv6 Multicast Table Statistics

Figure 2.83 MLD Submenus

Typically, MLD device can be classified as one of the follows: a querier, a snooper, or a proxy. An MLD querier is a device that coordinate multicast streams and MLD membership information. The MLD querier can generate membership query message to check which nodes are group members. It can process membership reports and leave messages. An MLD snooper is a device that spies on MLD messages to create flow efficiencies by allowing only subscribed interfaces to receive multicast packets. The MLD snooper can decide on the best path to send multicast packets at Layer 2; however, it cannot alter those packets or generate its own MLD messages. An MLD proxy is a device that passes membership reports upstream towards a source in anoter subnet. On the downstream, the MLD proxy will forward multicast packets and queries towards one or more IP subnets.

2.10.5.1 MLD Setting

The MLD's **Setting** webpage as shown in Figure 2.84. To configure the **MLD** on EH75XX, the users need to configure a VLAN in the second box of the webpage called **MLD VLAN Setting** first. To configure the options under the **MLD VLAN Setting**. First, select a VLAN ID from the drop-down list of **VLAN**. This VLAN will be configured with the MLD snooping function. Second, the user can enable or disable MLD snooping's **Fast Done** function by checking the box behind this option. This function will immediately remove the membership of a multicast listener when the switch received an MLD done message. Third, the MLD **Snooping** function can be enabled or disabled for the selected VLAN by checking the box behind the **Snooping** option.

MLD St	atus Setting				
Global MLD Snooping					
Update					
	AN Setting				
VLAN		VLAN	•		
Fast Do	ne 🗹	Snooping	1		
Node Ti	meout	260	(1~167114	450)	
Done Ti	mer	2	(1~167114	450)	
	Update				
Current	-Current MLD Setting				
VLAN	Fast Done	Snooping	Node Timeout	Done Timer	^
1	Enable	Enable	260	2	Delete 🚽
•					•

Figure 2.84 MLD Setting Webpage

Fourth, the user can specify the amount of time that a node on a port will no longer be considered as a multicast listener. This is called **Node Timeout**. The default value for **Node Timeout** is 260 seconds. Fifth, the user can specify the amount of time that a multicast group will remain in the switch after the switch receives a done message of the multicast group without receiving a node listener report. This is called **Done Timer**. The default value for **Done Timer** is 2 seconds. Finally, clicking on the **Update** button to update the configuration of MLD on the selected VLAN ID. The entry of the configured VLAN should be listed in the next part of the webpage.

After setting the VLAN in the step above, the user can enable the **Global MLD Snooping** option inside the **MLD Status Setting** box. Then, click **Update** button to enable the MLD protocol on EH75XX. Note that the MLD snooping is the key to efficient multicast traffic flow in a Layer 2 network of EH75XX managed switch. If no MLD VLAN Setting was done on any VLAN, the user will encounter a error message as show in Figure 2.85.



Figure 2.85 Error: No vlans configured for MLD

The current VLANs with MLD setting are listed in the last part of the webpage under the **Current MLD Setting** box. The setting is summarized as a table with all the options associated with particular VLAN ID. To remove any entry of the MLD setting, the user can click on the **Delete** button for that particular entry.

2.10.5.2 MLD IPv6 Multicast Table

This webpage provides information about **IPv6 Multicast Table** and **MLD membership table**. Figure 2.86 shows the MLD's **IPv6 Multicast Table** webpage. The table inside the box is an **MLD membership table** which contains entries of MLD memberships. Each entry consists of **Port Listener**, **VID** (VLAN ID), **Multicast group**, **MAC address**, **Reports**, and **Live Time** columns. The Multicast group conlumn shows the IPv6 address of the multicast group in each entry. The **MAC address** conlumn shows the corresponding **MAC address** of the multicast group in that particular entry. The Reports column displays the number of group reports for that multicast group. The Port Listener column lists the Port number for each entry. To get the latest update information on each table please click on the **Refresh** button.

Г	IPv6 Multi	cast Table				
			MLD membershi	p table (0 entries)		
	VID	Multicast group	MAC address	Reports	Live Time	Port Listner
	Refresh					

Figure 2.86 MLD's IPv6 Multicast Table

2.10.5.3 MLD's Statistics

This webpage provides information about MLD's statistics as shown in Figure 2.87, which is similar to the IGMP statistics. The users can view the number of MLD packets in different categories: Rx Total, Rx Valid, Rx Invalid, Rx General Queries, Tx General Queries, Rx Group-Specific Queries, Tx Group-Specific Queries, Rx Leaves, Tx Leaves, Rx Reports, Tx Reports, and Rx Others. The users can reset the numbers in all categories by clicking on the **Clear** button. Table 2.29 summarizes the descriptions of the IGMP statistics.

Туре	Packets
Rx Total	0
Rx Valid	0
Rx Invalid	0
Rx General Queries	0
Tx General Queries	0
Rx Group-specific Queries	0
Tx Group-specific Queries	0
Rx Leaves	0
Tx Leaves	0
Rx Reports	0
Tx Reports	0
Rx Others	0

Figure 2.87 MLD's Statistics

Statistics Label	Description	Factory
		Default
Rx Total	Total number of MLD packets received by the managed switch	-
Rx Valid	Number of valid MLD packets received by the managed switch	-
Rx Invalid	Number of invalid MLD packets received by the managed switch	-
Rx General	Number of MLD's Membership General Query packets received by the managed	-
Queries	switch	l
Tx General	Number of MLD's Membership General Query packets transmitted by the	-
Queries	managed switch	
Rx Group	Number of MLD's Membership Group Specific Query packets received by the	-
Specific Queries	managed switch	
Tx Group	Number of MLD's Membership Group Specific Query packets transmitted by	-
Specific Queries	the managed switch	
Rx Leaves	Number of MLD's Leave Group packets received by the managed switch	-
Tx Leaves	Number of MLD's Leave Group packets transmitted by the managed switch	-
Rx Reports	Number of MLD's Membership Report packet received by the managed switch	-
Tx Reports	Number of MLD's Membership Report packet transmitted by the managed	-
_	switch	
Rx Others	Number of MLD's other packets received by the managed switch	-

Table 2.29 Descriptions of MLD's Statistics

2.11 SNMP

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a protocol for managing devices on IP networks. It exposes management data in the form of variables on the managed systems which describe the system configuration. These variables can then be queried or defined by the users. The SNMP is used by network management system or third-party software to monitor devices such as managed switches in a network to retrieve network status information and to configure network parameters. The Atop's managed switch support SNMP and can be configured in this section. TheSNMP settinghas four categories under the same webpageand its dropdown menu is shown inFigure 2.88, which are:

- SNMP Agent
- SNMP V1/V2c Community Setting
- Trap Setting
- SNMP V3 Authentication (Auth.) Setting

+ Dania	SNMP		
+ Basic	SINWI		
+ Administration			
+ Qo\$	SNMP	Enabled	
+ Port			
+ Power Over Ethernet		Update	
+ Trunking			
+ Unicast/Multicast MAC	-Community Strings		
+ GARP/GVRP/GMRP			
+ IGMP/IP Multicast	String	Туре	Remove?
- SNMP	public	read-all-only	Remove
Setting	private	read-write-all	Remove
+ Spanning Tree			
+ VLAN	String	Туре	
+ Security		read-all-only V	
+ ERPS/Ring		Add	
+ LLDP		Aud	



2.11.1 SNMP

To enable SNMP agent on the managed switch, please check the **Enabled** box and click **Update** button as shown in Figure 2.89. The SNMP version 1 (V1), version 2c (V2c) and version 3 are supported by Atop's managed switches as summarized in Table 2.30. Basically, SNMPV1 and SNMP V2c have simple community string based authentication protocol for their security mechanism, while SNMP V3 is improved with cryptographic security.

SNMP-		
SNMP	Enabled	
	Update	



Table 2.30Description of SNMP Setting

Label	Description	Factory Default
SNMP	Checkthe box to enable SNMP V1/V2c/V3.	Disabled

2.11.2 Community Setting

The managed switchsupports SNMP V1, V2c, and V3. SNMP V1 and SNMP V2c use a community string matching for authentication. This authentication will allow network management software to access the information or data objects defined by Management Information Bases (MIBs) on the managed switch. Note that this simple authentication is considered a weak security mechanism. It is recommended to use SNMP V3, if possible. There are two levels of authentications or permission type in EH75XX series, which are read-all-only or read-write-all. For example, in our default setting as shown in Figure 2.90, an SNMP agent, which is a network management software module residing on the managed switch, can access all objects with read-all-only permissions using the string *public*. Another setting example is that the string *private* has permission of read-write-all.

This community string option allows the users to set a community string for authentication or remove existing community string from the list by clicking on the **Remove** button at the end of each community string item. The users can specify the string names on the **String** field and the type of permissions from the dropdown list as shown inFigure 2.90. Table 2.31 briefly provides descriptions of SNMP's community string setting.

Community	Strings		
	String	Туре	Remove?
public		read-all-only	Remove
private		read-write-all	Remove
	String	Туре	
		read-all-only 🔻	
		Add	

Figure 2.90 SNMP Community Strings

Table 2.31Descriptions of Community String Settings

Label	Description	Factory Default
(Community)	Define name of stringsfor authentication.	Public(read-all-only)
String	Max. 15 Characters.	Private (read-write-all)
Permission Type	Choose a type from the dropdown list: read-all- only and read-write-all. See notes below for a briefed explanation.	-

*NOTE:

Read-all-only: permission to read OID 1 Sub Tree.

Read-write-all: permission to read/write OID 1 Sub Tree.

2.11.3 Trap Receivers

The managed switchprovides a trap function that allows switch to send notification to agents with SNMP traps (Trap Receivers) or inform. The notifications are based on the status changes of the switch such as link up, link down, warm start, and could start. For inform mode, after sending SNMP inform requests, switch will resends inform request if it does not receive response within 10 seconds. The switch will try re-send three times. This optionallows users to configure SNMP Trap Setting by setting the destination IP Address of the Trap server, Port Number of the Trap server, and Community String for authentication. Figure 2.91 shows these Tap Setting's options.

The first line enables the users to select the Trap Mode which can be either **Trap** or **Inform**. Please click on the **Update** button after selecting the desired Trap Mode. After entering all required fields for Trap Setting in the last line, please click on the **Add** button. Table 2.32summarizes the descriptions of trap receiver settings.

Trap Receivers-			
Trap Mode		Trap 🔻	
	Upda	ite	
IP Address	Port	Community String	Remove?
IP Address	Port	Community String	
	162]
	Add	t	

Figure 2.91Example of Trap Receivers Setting

Label	Description	Factory Default
Trap Mode	Choose between Trap and Inform	Trap
(Trap server) IP address	Enter the IP address of your Trap Server.	NULL
Port	Enter the trap Server service port.	162
Community String	Enter the community string for authentication. Max. 15 characters.	NULL

Table 2.32Descriptions of Trap Receiver Settings

2.11.4 SNMPv3 Users

As mentioned earlier, SNMP V3 is a more secure SNMP protocol. In this part, the users will be able to set a password and an encryption key to enhance the data security. When choosing this option, the users can configure SNMP V3's authentication and encryption. MD5 (Message-Digest algorithm 5) is used for authentication password and DES (Data Encryption Standard) is used for data encryption algorithm. Figure 2.92shows the SNMP V3 User's authentication settingoptions. The users can view existing SNMP V3 users' setting on the upper table where it provides information about user name, authentication type, and data encryption. The users have an option to remove existing SNMP V3 user by clicking on the **Remove** button in the last column of each entry. To add a new SNMP V3 user, the users have to select the user **Name** from the dropdown list which can be either **Admin** or **User**. Then, the authentication password with a maximum length of 31 characters has to be entered in the **Auth**. **Password** field and re-entered again in the **Confirmed Password** field. Note that if no password is provided, there will be no authentication for SNMP V3. Finally, the encryption key with a maximum length of 31 characters can be entered fields, please click on **Add** button to update the information on the managed switch. Table 2.33 lists the descriptions of SNMP V3 settings.

-8	NMPv3 Us	ers					
	Name)	Authentication Type	Privacy Type	Remove?		
	Name	Authe	ntication Passwor	d Confirm Pa	ssword	Encryption Key	Confirm Key
	admin 🔻						
					Add		

Figure 2.92 SNMPv3 Users' Options

Table 2.33 Descriptions of SNMP V3 Settings

Label	Description	Factory Default
Name	Choose from one of the following options: Admin: Administration level. User: Normal user level.	Admin
Authentication Password	Set an authentication password for the user name specified above. If the field is left blank, there will be no authentication.Note that the authentication password is based on MD5. Max. 31 characters.	NULL
Confirmed Password	Re-type the Authentication Password to confirm.	NULL
Encryption Key	Set encryption key for more secure protection of SNMPcommunication. Note that the encryption algorithm is based on DES. Max. 31 characters.	NULL
Confirmed Key	Re-type the Encryption Key	NULL

2.12 Spanning Tree

IEEE 802.1DStandard spanning tree functionality is supportedby Atop's managed switches. The **S**panning **T**ree **P**rotocol (**STP**) provides afunction to prevent switching loops and broadcast radiationat the OSI layer 2. A switching loopoccurs in a network when there are multiple connections or redundant paths between two network switches or at least two ports are connected on both sides of the two network switches. The switching loop can createa broadcast radiation, which is the accumulation of broadcast and multicast trafficsin a computer network. As broadcast and multicast messages are forwarded by bridges/switches to every port, the bridges/switches will repeatedly rebroadcast the broadcast messages, and this accumulation of traffic can flood the network. STP creates a spanning tree topology and disables those links of the network that arenot part of the spanning tree, which leaves only a single active path between two nodes. This function canavoid flooding and increase network efficiency. Therefore, Atop's managed switches deploy spanning tree as a tool when the users set up connection or port redundancy or fault-tolerance in their network.

RSTP (RapidSpanning Tree Protocol), IEEE 802.1W then superseded by IEEE 802.1D-2004, is also supported in ATOP's managed switches. It is an evolution of the STP, but it is still backwards compatible with standard STP. RSTP has the advantage over the STP. When there is a topology change such as link failure in the network, the RSTP will converge significantly faster to a new spanning tree topology. RSTP improves convergence on point-topoint links by reducing the Max-Age time to 3 times Hello interval, removing the STP listening state, and exchanging a handshake between two switches to quickly transition the port to forwarding state.

MSTP (Multiple Spanning TreeProtocol) is also a standard defined by the IEEE 802.1s that allows multiple VLANs to be mapped to a single spanning tree instance called MST Instance, which will provide multiple pathways across the network. It is compatible with STP and RSTP. To support lager network, MSTP groups bridges/switches into regions that appear as a single bridge to other devices. Within each region, there can be multiple MST instances. MSTP shares common parameters as RSTP such as port path costs. MSTP also help prevent switching loop and has rapid convergence when there is a topology change. It is possible to have different forwarding paths for different MST instances. This enables load balancing of network traffic across redundant links.

This section describes how to setup the spanning tree protocol (STP), rapid spanning tree protocol (RSTP), and Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP). Figure 2.93depicts the dropdown menu for Spanning Tree.

Basic	Mode Setting		
- Administration - QoS	Mode	STP	
Port	mode	•	
Power Over Ethernet		Update	
Trunking	Main Cotting		
Unicast/Multicast MAC	Main Seung		
GARP/GVRP/GMRP	NOTE: Enable spanning-tree fun	ction maybe cause the Web disconne	ct more than
IGMP/IP Multicast	"Forward Delay Time x 2" second	ls.	
SNMP	Enabled		
Softing	Priority (0~61440)	32768	
Bridge Info	Maximum Age (6~40)	20	
Port Setting	Hello Time (in second, 1~10)	2	
MSTP Instance	Forward Delay(in second, 4~30)	15	
VLAN			
Security		Update	
ERPS/Ring	Per-port Setting		
LLDP			
PROFINET			
· EtherNet/IP	Port	Port Enable	
System	All		
System	Port1		

Figure 2.93 Spanning Tree Dropdown Menu

2.12.1 Spanning Tree Setting

The users can select the spanning tree mode which are based on different spanning tree protocols in this webpage. Figure 2.94shows the mode setting for spanning tree. There are three spanning tree modes to choose from the dropdown menu, which are spanning tree protocol (STP), rapid spanning tree protocol (RSTP), and multiple spanning tree protocol (MSTP). After choosing the desired mode, please click **Update**button to allow the change to take effect.

Mode Setting		
Mode	STP	\checkmark
	Update	

Figure 2.94 Spanning Tree Mode Setting

Under the mode setting, there is a box for Main Setting of spanning tree's parameters as showed in Figure 2.95. The users can enable or disable spanning tree protocol in the **Main Setting** by checking the box behind the **Enabled** option. The users can fine tune the **Priority**, **Maximum Age**, **Hello Time**, and **Forward Delay**. After configuring the spanning tree's main parameters, please click **Update**button to allow the change to take effect. The description of each parameter is listed in Table 2.34.

Main Setting		
NOTE: Enable spanning-tree func "Forward Delay Time x 2" seconds	tion maybe cause the Web disconnes.	ect more than
Enabled		
Priority (0~61440)	32768	
Maximum Age (6~40)	20	
Hello Time (in second, 1~10)	2	
Forward Delay(in second, 4~30)	15	
	Update	

Figure 2.95 Spanning Tree Main Setting for STP and RSTP

When the users change the spanning tree mode setting to **MSTP** and click the **Update**button in the **Mode Setting** box Figure 2.94, the **Main Setting** box in

Figure 2.95will be changed to Figure 2.96. The user can notice that the **Priority** field is disappeared while there are three more fields show up which are **Max Hops**, **Revision Level**, and **Region Name**. Additionally, there will be a note add to the Per-port Setting box that currently MSTP mode does not support trunk port now.

-Main Setting				
NOTE: Enable spanning-tree function maybe cause the Web disconnect more than "Forward Delay Time x 2" seconds.				
Enabled				
Maximum Age (6~40)	20			
Hello Time (in second, 1~10)	2			
Forward Delay(in second, 4~30)	15			
Max Hops (1~255)	120			
Revision Level (0~65535)	0			
Region Name	Region1			
Update				

Figure 2.96 Spanning Tree Main Setting for MSTP

Table 2.34 Descriptions of Spanning Tree Parameters

Label	Description	Default Factory
Enabled	Check the box to enable spanning tree functionality.	Disable
Priority	Enter a number to set the device priority. The value is in between 0 and	32768
	61440. The lower number gives higher priority.	
Maximum Age	Maximum expected arrival time for a hello message. It should be	20
_	longer than Hello Time.	
Hello Time	Hello time interval is given in seconds. The value is in between 1 to10.	2
Forward Delay	Specify the time spent in the listening and learning states in seconds.	15
_	The value is in between 4 to 30.	
Max Hops (Only	The value is between 1 to 255.	120
for MSTP)		
Revision Level	The value is between 0 to 65535.	0
(Only for MSTP)		
Region Name	Text string indicate the region name	Region1
(Only for MSTP)		

The bottom part of the Spanning Tree Setting is the Per-port setting as shown in Figure 2.97. The users can enable spanning tree functionality individually on each port or on all port by checking on the box under the **Port Enable** column. The default setting is checking on all port. After making any change on the per-port setting, please click on the **Update** button to update the change on the managed switch.

-Per-port Setting	
Port	Port Enable
All	
Port1	v
Port2	v
Port3	<
Port4	v
Port5	v
Port6	<
Port7	<
Port8	<
U	pdate

Figure 2.97 Spanning Tree Per-port Setting for STP and RSTP

2.12.2 Bridge Info

Bridge Info (information) provides the statistical value of spanning tree protocol as shown in Figure 2.98. The information is further divided into two parts: Root Information and Topology Information. To check the latest information, please click on the **Refresh** button.

Table 2.35 and Table 2.36 summarize the descriptions of each entry in the root information table and topology information table, respectively.

Root Information	
I am the Root	-
Root MAC Address	-
Root Priority	0
Root Path Cost	0
Root Maximum Age	0
Root Hello Time	0
Root Forward Delay	0
Topology Information	ı
Root Port	-
Num. of Topology Change	0
Last TC time ago	-

Figure 2.98Bridge Information Webpage

Table 2.35Bridge Root Information

Label	Description	Factory
		Default
I am the Root	Indicator that this switch is elected as the root switch of the spanning	-
	tree topology	
Root MAC Address	MAC address of the root of the spanning tree	-
Root Priority	Root's priority value :The switch with highest priority has the lowest	0
	priority value and it will be elected as the root of the spanning tree.	
Root Path Cost	Root's path cost is calculated from the switch's port data rate.	0
Root Maximum Age	Root's maximum age is the maximum amount of time that the switch	0
	will maintain protocol information received on a link.	
Root Hello Time	Root's hello time which is the time interval for RSTP to send out a hello	0
	message to the neighboring nodes to detect any change in the topology.	
Root Forward Delay	Root's forward delay is the duration that the switch will be in learning	0
-	and listening states before a link begins forwarding .	

Table 2.36Bridge Topology Information

Label	Description	Factory
		Default
Root Port	A forwarding port that is the best port from non-root bridge/switch to	-
	root bridge/switch. Note that for a root switch there is no root port.	
Num. of Topology	The total number of spanning topology change over time.	0
Change		
Last TC time ago	The duration of time since last spanning topology change.	-

2.12.3 Port Setting

Spanning Tree Port Setting shows the configured value of spanningtree protocol for each port, as shown in Figure 2.99. The configured information for each port is state, role, path cost, path priority, link type, edge, cost, and designated information. To check the latest update on the statistics, please click on the **Refresh** button. Table 2.37summarizes the descriptions of spanning three port setting. If Spanning Tree is enabled, the table below becomes editable. Use the **Update** button to save the settings.

Spannin	Spanning Tree Port Setting													
-	-	_												
Deat	Path Cost Link Type Edge Designated													
νοπ	State	Role	Config	Actual	Pfi	Config	P2P?	Config	Edge?	Cost	P. Pri	Port	B. Pri	Bridge MAC
Port1	N/A	Non-STP	65535	0	0	Auto 🗸	No		No	(0 0) -	0	-
Port2	N/A	Non-STP	65535	0	0	Auto 🗸	No		No	() () -	0	-
Port3	N/A	Non-STP	65535	0	0	Auto 🗸	No		No	(0 0) -	0	-
Port4	N/A	Non-STP	65535	0	0	Auto 🗸	No		No	() () -	0	-
Port5	N/A	Non-STP	65535	0	0	Auto 🗸	No		No	(0 0) -	0	-
Port6	N/A	Non-STP	65535	0	0	Auto 🗸	No		No	() () -	0	-
Port7	N/A	Non-STP	65535	0	0	Auto 🗸	No		No	(0 0) -	0	-
Port8	N/A	Non-STP	65535	0	0	Auto 🗸	No		No	() () -	0	-
PortG1	N/A	Non-STP	65535	0	0	Auto 🗸	No		No	(0 0) -	0	-
PortG2	N/A	Non-STP	65535	0	0	Auto 🗸	No		No	(0 0) -	0	-
PortG3	N/A	Non-STP	65535	0	0	Auto 🗸	No		No	(0 0) -	0	-
PortG4	N/A	Non-STP	65535	0	0	Auto 🗸	No		No	(0 0	-	0	-
	Update Refresh													

Figure 2.99Spanning Tree Port SettingWebpage

Label		Description	Factory			
Port		The name of the switch port	-			
State		State of the port:				
otate		'Disc ': Discarding – No user data is sent over the port.				
		' I rn ': Learning – The port is not forwarding frames yet, but it is				
		populating its MAC Address Table				
		Fwd : Forwarding – The port is fully operational				
Role		Non-STP or STP	Non-			
		RSTP bridge port roles:	STP			
		' Root ' – A forwarding port that is the best port from non-root bridge				
		to root bridge.				
		'Designated ' – A forwarding port for every LAN segment.				
		'Alternate' – An alternate path to the root bridge. This path is				
		different from using the root port.				
		'Backup' – A backup/redundant path to a segment whose another				
		bridge port already connects.				
		'Disabled' – Note strictly part of STP, a network administrator can				
		manually disable a port.				
		Setting the path cost for each switch port				
Config		Setting path cost (default: 0, meaning that using the system default	0			
Path Cost		value (depending on link speed))				
FalliCost	Actual	The actual value path cost (For STP and RSTP, please see Note 1	0			
		below and Table 2.38.)				
Pri		Setting the port priority, used in the Port ID field of BPDU packet,	128			
		$value = 16 \times N, (N:0~15)$				
		See Note 2 below.				
		The connection between two or more switches (for RSTP)				
	Config	Setting of the Link Type	Auto			
		P2P: A port that operates in full-duplex mode is assumed to be				
		point-to-pint link.				
Link Type		Non-P2P: A han-duplex port (through a hub)				
		Auto: Detect link type automatically	Na			
	P2P?	Yes: This port is a Point-to-Point (P2P).	NO			
		No: This port is not Point-to-Point (Non-P2P).				
		Edge port is a port which ho other STP/RSTP switch connect to (for				
	Config	Edge functional is set:	No			
	Config	Ves or No	NO			
Edge	Edgo?	Ves. This part is an edge part	No			
	Euger	Yes: This port is not an edge port.	NO			
		This shows some information of the best RDDU packet through this				
		nort				
	Cost	Root nath cost	0			
	D Dri (Dort	Port priority (high 4 hits of the Port ID) Value = $16 \times N$ (N: $0 \sim 15$)	128			
	P. FII. (FUIL Priority)	$= 10 \times 10^{10} (100 \times 10^{10} \times 10$	120			
Designate	Priority)	Interface number (lower 12 bits of the Port ID)				
Designated		$\frac{1}{10000000000000000000000000000000000$	- 0.760			
	Bri. Pri.(Bridge	biluge priority, (value – 4090 × 19, (19: 0~15)	32/08			
	Priority)					
	Bridge MAC	The MAC address of the switch which sent this BPDU	-			

Note:

1. In general, the path cost is dependent on the link speed. Table 2.38 lists the default values of path cost for STP and RSTP.

Table 2.38 Default Path Cost for STP and RSTP

Data Rate	STP Cost (802.1D-1998)	RSTP Cost (802.1W-2004)
4 Mbits/s	250	5,000,000
10 Mbits/s	100	2,000,000
16 Mbits/s	62	1,250,000
100 Mbits/s	19	200,000
1 Gbits/s	4	20,000
2 Gbits/s	3	10,000
10 Gbits/s	2	2,000

2. The sequence of events to determine the best received BPDU (which is the best path to the root).

- Lowest root bridge ID determines the root bridge.
- Lowest cost to the root bridge favors the upstream switch with the least cost to root.
- Lowest sender bridge ID serves as a tie breaker if multiple upstream switches have equal cost to root.
- Lowest sender port ID serves as a tie breaker if a switch has multiple (non-Ether channel) links to a single upstream switch.

Bridge ID = priority (4 bits) + locally assigned system ID extension (12 bits) + ID [MAC Address] 48 bits The default bridge priority is 32768.

Port ID = priority (4 bits) + ID (Interface number) (12 bits)The default port priority is 128.

2.12.4 MSTP Instance

MSTP enables the grouping and mapping of VLANs to different spanning tree instances. Therefore, an MST Instance (MSTI) is a particular set of VLANs that are all using the same spanning tree. Note that MSTI is identified by MSTI number and locally significant within MST region. Figure 2.100illustrates the MSTP Instance webpage. In this section, the uses can add or remove MSTP instance. The upper part of the webpage is a table of existing MSTP instance in the managed switch. The users can add a new MSTP instance by choosing an Instance ID from the dropdown list, enter the VLAN Identification number in the VID field, and set the desired priority in the Priority field. After filling all information, please click the **Add/Modify** button to update the MSTP instance. The procedure forsetting up an MSTP instance is as follows:

- Enable MSTP protocol in Section 2.12.1
- Modify spanning tree main setting as described in Section 2.12.1
- Select ports that you want to enable MSTP function in Section 2.12.1.
- Add a Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI) in MSTP Instance webpage (this section).
 - Choose an Instance Identification
 - \circ Add VLAN Identification numbers (VIDs) that will be member(s) of MSTP instance.
 - Set Priority value of the switch.
 - Click Add/Modify button.

Table 2.39 summarizes the descriptions of MSTP Information.





Table	2.39	Descri	ntion	of I	MSTP	Informa	tion
rubic	2.07	DCOUL	puon			monna	lion

Label	Description	Factory Default
Instance ID	Choose from dropdown list of CIST (Common and Internal	CIST
	Spanning Tree) or choose value from 1 to 63	
VID	Enter a value for VLAN ID between 1 to 4094	-
Priority	Enter a value for priority value for the managed switch between 0 – 61440. The lower value means the higher priority. If the priority value is 0, the switch will be the Root Bridge in this MSTI.	32768
Root Priority	Display root priority value	32768
Root MAC	Display MAC address of the Root Bridge	-
Internal Root Path Cost	Display internal root path cost	0
Root Port	Display root port	-
Topology Change	Display Yes or No	No

2.13 VLAN

A Virtual LocalArea Network (VLAN) is a group of devices that can be located anywhere on a network, but all devices in the group arelogically connected together. In other words, VLAN allows end stations to be grouped together even if they are not located on the same network switch. With a traditional network, users usually spend a lot of time on devices relocations, but a VLAN reconfiguration can be performed entirely through software. Also, VLAN provides extra security because devices within a VLAN group can only communicate with other devices in the same group. For the same reason, VLAN can help to control network traffic. Traditional network broadcasts data to all devices, no matter whether they need it or not. By allowing a member to receive data only from other members in the same VLAN group, VLAN avoids broadcasting and increases traffic efficiency (seeFigure 2.101).



Figure 2.101Example of VLAN Configuration

Atop's managed switch EH75XX series provide six approaches to create VLAN as follows:

- Tagging-based (802.1Q) VLAN
- Port-based VLAN
- Protocol-Based VLAN

Figure 2.102shows the drop-down menu under the VLAN section.

-VLAN Setting-+ Basic + Administration + QoS Management VLAN ID 1 (1~4094) + Port + Power Over Ethernet Update + Trunking + Unicast/Multicast MAC + GARP/GVRP/GMRP + IGMP/IP Multicast + SNMP + Spanning Tree - VLAN Setting + 802.1Q VLAN + Port-Based VLAN + Protocol-Based VLAN Figure 2.102 VLAN Dropdown Menu

2.13.1 VLAN Setting

The first menu under the VLAN section is the VLAN Setting. Here the management VLAN Identification number (ID) is configured based on the IEEE 802.1Q standard. The default value is VID = 1. Note that the ID can be the number from 1 to 4096. If the users change the management VLAN ID to other number, please click the **Update** button to set it on the managed switch. Figure 2.103 depicts the VLAN Setting webpage. Table 2.40describes the VLAN Setting option.

-VLAN Setting-
Management VLAN ID 1 (1~4094)
Update

Figure 2.103 VLAN Setting Webpage

Table 2.40Description of VLAN Setting

Label	Description	FactoryDefault
Management VLAN ID	Configure the management VLAN ID that can be accessed this switch.Range from 1 to 4095.	1

2.13.2 802.1Q VLAN

Tagging-based (802.1Q) VLANis the networking standard that supports virtual LAN (VLANs) on an Ethernet network. The standard defines a system of VLAN tagging for Ethernet frames and the accompanying procedures for bridges and switches in handling such frames. The standard also contains provisions for a quality of service prioritization scheme commonly known as IEEE 802.1Q.

VLAN tagging frames are frames with 802.1Q (VLAN) tags that specify a valid VLAN identifier (VID). Whereas, untagged frames are frames without tags or frames that carry 802.1p (prioritization) tags and only having prioritization information and a VID of 0. When a switch receives a tagged frame, it extracts the VID and forwards the frame to other ports in the same VLAN.

For a 802.1Q VLAN packet, it adds a tag (32-bit field) to the original packet. The tag is between the source MAC address and the EtherType/length fields of the original frame. For the tag, the first 16 bits is the Tag protocol identifier (TPID) field which set to a value of 0x8100 in order to identify the frame as an IEEE 802.1Q-tagged frame. This field is located at the same position as the EtherType/length field in untagged frames, and is thus used to distinguish the frame from untagged frames. The next 3 bits is the Tag control information (TCI) field which refers to the IEEE 802.1p class of service and maps to the frame priority level. The next one bit is the Drop Eligible Indicator (DEI) field which may be used separately or in conjunction with PCP to indicate frames eligible to be dropped in the presence of congestion. The last 12 bits is the VLAN identifier (VID) field specifying the VLAN to which the frame belongs.

Under the 802.1Q VLAN menu, there are three submenus which are **Setting**, **PVID Setting**, and **VLAN Table** as shown in Figure 2.104.

802.1Q VLAN
 Setting
 PVID Setting
 VLAN Table

Figure 2.104 802.1Q VLAN Dropdown Menu

2.13.2.1 802.1Q VLAN Settings

Figure 2.105 shows the 802.1Q VLAN Setting webpage which allow the users to add new tagged-based VLAN to the managed switch. Please follow the following procedure to setting up the 802.1Q VLAN on the switch.

- 1. Go to802.1Q VLAN, then selectSetting submenu.
- 2. Fill in appropriate Name, VID, Member Ports, and Tagged Ports as show in Figure 2.105. The description of each fields is summarized in Table 2.41. Then, click**Add/Modify**button. Note to select multiple **Member Ports** or multiple **Tagged Ports**, press and hold the **Ctrl** key while selecting multiple ports.
- 3. Go to 802.1Q VLAN's PVID Settingdescribed in the next subsection.
- 4. Choose the same ports, and enter PVID (which is the same as VID), see Figure 2.106.

To remove any of the VLAN from the 802.1Q VLAN setting, click the **Remove** button at the end of that particular VLAN record as shown in Figure 2.105.

-802 10 VLAN Setti	nas					
002.14 12/11 001	iigo					
Name	VID	Member F	orts	Tagged P	orts	Remove?
DEFAULT	1	1,2,3,4,G1,G2				
4090	4090	G1,G2		G1,G2	[Remove
Name		VID	Mem	iber Ports	Tagg	ed Ports
		(2~4094)	Port1 Port2 Port3 Port4 PortG1 PortG2		Port1 Port2 Port3 Port4 PortG1 PortG2 ▼	
Add / Modify						



Table 2.41Setting Descriptions of 802.1Q VLAN Settings

Label	Description	Factory Default
Name	The VLAN ID name that can be assigned by the user.	Factory Default
VID	Configure the VLAN ID that will be added in static VLAN table	Dependent
	in the switch.The VLAN ID is in the range 2~4094.	
Member Ports	Configure the port to this specific VID.	All Ports
Tagged Ports	Configure the port that outgoing packet is tagged or untagged.	Dependent
	Selected: The outgoing packet is tagged from this port.	
	Unselected : The outgoing packet is untagged from this port.	

***NOTE:**Default settings only have VLAN ID on 1. To set VLAN ID to other value beside 1, users will have to assign ports to be in that VLAN group.

2.13.2.2 802.1Q VLAN PVID Settings

Each port is assigned a native VLAN number called the Port VLAN ID (PVID). When an untagged frame goes through a port, the frame is assigned to the port's PVID. That is the frame will be tagged with the configured VLAN ID defined in this subsection. Figure 2.106 shows the PVID Setting for 802.1Q VLAN where the upper table lists the current PVID assigned to each port. The users can configure the PVID by select either on or multiple ports (by clickingand holding the **Ctrl** key) and enter the desired PVID value between 2 to 4094. Please click **Update**button to allow the configuration to take effect on the switch. Table 2.42 summarizes the PVID Setting's descriptions.

VLAN PVID	
Port	PVID
Port1	1
Port2	1
Port3	1
Port4	1
PortG1	1
PortG2	1
Port	PVID
Port1 Port2 Port3 Port4 PortG1 PortG2	
	Update

Figure 2.106 802.1Q VLAN PVID Setting Webpage

Table 2.42 Setting	Descriptions	of 802.1Q VL	AN PVID
<u> </u>		•	

Label	Description	Factory Default
Port	Select specific port(s) to set the PVID value	-
PVID	Configure the default 802.1Q VID tag assigned to specific	1
	Port.The VLAN ID is in the range 1~4094.	

2.13.2.3 802.1Q VLAN Table

This webpage shown in Figure 2.107 displays the 802.1Q VLAN table which lists all the VLANs that are automatically and manually added/modified to the managed switch. Figure 2.108 illustrates examples of the static and dynamic VLAN information of each VID. Table 2.43 summarizes the descriptions of VLAN Table.

-VLAN Table-

1 1,2,3,4	4,G1,G2		
4090 G1,G2	2	G1,G2	

Figure 2.107 802.1Q VLAN Table Webpage

VLAN Table				
VID	Static Member Ports	Static Tagged Ports	Dynamic Member Ports	Dynamic Tagged Ports
1	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10			
200	1,2,3,4			
201	1,2,3,4			
101			9	9
102			9	9
103			9	9

Figure 2.108 Example of 802.1Q VLAN Table

Label	Description	Factory Default
VID	Indicate the VLAN ID number	Dependent
Static Member Ports	Indicate the member ports to this VID. This entry is created by user.	All ports
Static Tagged	Indicate the ports that outgoing packet is tagged or untagged.	Dependent
1 0113	Displayed : The outgoing packet is tagged from this port. Non-displayed : The outgoing packet is untagged from this port.	
	This entry is created by user.	
Dynamic Member Ports	Indicate the member ports to this VID. This entry is created by GVRP (discussed in Section 0).	Dependent
Dynamic Tagged	Indicate the member ports whose outgoing packet is tagged.	Dependent
Ports	Displayed : The outgoing packet is tagged from this port. Non-displayed : The outgoing packet is untagged from this port.	
	This entry is created by GVRP (discussed in Section 0).	

Table 2.43 Descriptions of 802.1Q VLAN Table

2.13.3 Port-Based VLAN

Port-Based VLAN (or Static VLAN equivalent) assignments are created by assigning ports to a VLAN. If a device is connected to a certain port, the device will be assigned a VLAN to that specific port. If a user changes the connected port, a new port-VLAN assignment must be reconfigured for this new connection. To setup port-based VLAN, please follow the following steps:

- 1. Click on **Port-Based VLAN setting**pageas shown in.
- 2. Select specific ports to be included in certain group by checking the corresponding box under the Member ports on particular row of port-based VLANs' Group ID. Note that if the users check the box under the Group ID column, all of the Member Ports will belong to that VLAN's Group ID.
- 3. Click on the **Update** button to allow the setting to take effect on the managed switch.

Dort	Dacad	Informo	tions
	Basen	Informa	101-
	0000		LI GI I

Group)	Member				
ID	1	2	3	4	G1	G2
1	-	-	-	-	-	-
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						
10						
				ſ		
				l	Upd	ate

Figure 2.109 Port-based VLAN Setting Webpage

2.13.4 Protocol-Based VLAN

For the protocol-based VLAN, the switch supports 3 Ethernet packet frame types: Ethernet II, 802.3 LLC, and 802.3 SNAP. It uses the EtherType field (Protocol IDin these frames to assign a VLAN ID for each untagged packet. There are two submenus for **Protocol-Based VLAN**: **Protocol to Group Setting** and **Group to VLAN Setting**.

2.13.4.1 Protocol to Group Settings

The users can add or modify the Group ID in this menu option, as shown inFigure 2.110. Here, the maximum of 16 rules are supported. "Protocol Group Setting" is used to define the protocol rule and assign an unique ID (Group ID). The value of **Group ID** is between 1 to 2147483646. The **Frame Type** can be **Ethernet**, **SNAP**, or **LLC**. The "**Value**" field in the webpage is the EtherType (Protocol ID).

-P	rotocol Group Setting			
	Group ID (1~2147483646)	Frame Type	Value	
[Ethernet 🗸		Add
_				
	Group ID	Frame Type	Value	
		Empty		

Figure 2.110 Protocol to Group Setting Webpage

2.13.4.2 Group to VLAN Settings

The users can add or modify **Group ID** and for each port or multiple ports in this menu option, as shown inFigure 2.111. "Group to VLAN Setting" is used to map the **Group ID**to a VLAN ID (**VID**). This will map the FrameType and EtherType to a VLAN ID.



Figure 2.111 Group to VLAN Setting Webpage

2.14 Security

The following security features are provided in EH75XX series:

- Port Security (Static)
- 802.1X
- IP Source Guard
- ARP Spoof Prevention
- DHCP Snooping
- Access Control List (ACL)
- Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI)
- MACsec (Media Access Control Security or IEEE 802.1AE) only on specific MACsec models

Figure 2.112 shows the dropdown menu for security section on the managed switch.

- Security
 - + Port Security
 - + 802.1X
 - + IP Source Guard
 - ARP Spoof Prevention
 - DHCP Snooping
 - ACL
 - + Dynamic ARP Inspection

Figure 2.112 Security Dropdown Menu

2.14.1 Port Security

Port Securityor static port security subsection allows the users to control security on each port of the managed switch and create a table of MAC addresses allowed to access the switch. The **Port Security** menu is subdivided into two sub-menus which are **Setting** and **Add Static MAC**.

2.14.1.1 Port Security Settings

Figure 2.113 displays the Port Security Setting webpage where the users can enable or disable static security on one or multiple ports. To enable or disable multiple ports at the same time please hold the**Ctrl** key and select multiple ports under the **Port** list and choose **Enable** or **Disable** and then click **Update** button. The lower part of the Port Security Setting webpage shows the current status of security setting for each port on the managed switch.

-Static Port Se	ecurity State
Port	State
Port1	Disabled
Port2	Disabled
Port3	Disabled
Port4	Disabled
PortG1	Disabled
PortG2	Disabled
Dort	Mor
Port1 Port2 Port3 Port4 PortG1 PortG2	En
	[

Figure 2.113 Port Security Setting Webpage

2.14.1.2 Port Security Add Static MAC

The **Add Static** (white list)**MAC** webpage is depicted in Figure 2.114. The users can create a list of MAC address that will be allowed to access the managed switch. The users will need to specify the VLAN ID (VLAN) and port number for each particular MAC address added to this list. After entering all required fields, please click on the **Add** button to add the new MAC address into the white list. Please remember that the same MAC address cannot be assigned to two different ports. This will cause an error message. Note that if there are existing MAC address on the list and the users would like to remove them, please click on the **Remove** button at the end of each record. Image below summarizes the descriptions of the fields in Add Static MAC webpage.

-Add Port Security Sta	tic MAC		
MAC Address	VLAN	Port(s)	Remove?
MAC Address	VLAN	Port(s)	
		(1~4094) Port1 ▼	
		Add	

Figure 2.114Add Static MAC Webpage

Label	Description
MAC Address	Type the suitable MAC address
Ports	Choose the desired ports
Remove	Option to remove the corresponding MAC address
Add	Click to add a MAC address
VLAN	Specify the corresponding VLAN address to MAC address.

Table 2.44Description of Fields in White-List MAC Webpage

2.14.2 802.1X

802.1Xis an IEEE standard for port-based Network-Access Control. It provides an authentication mechanism to devices that wantto attach to a LAN or WLAN. This protocol restricts unauthorized clients from connecting to a LAN through ports that are opened to the Internet. The authentication basically involves three parties (seeFigure 2.115): a supplicant, an authenticator, and an authentication server.

- Supplicant: A client device that requests access to the LAN.
- Authentication Server: This server performs the actual authentication. We utilize RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service) as the authentication server.
- Authenticator: The Authenticator is a network device (I.e. the EH75XX Industrial Managed Switch) that acts as a proxy between the supplicant and the authentication server. It passes around information, verifies information with the server, and relays responses to the supplicant.

The authenticator acts like a security guard to a protected network. The supplicant is not allowed accessingto the protected side of thenetwork through the authenticatoruntil the supplicant's identity has been validated and authorized. With 802.1X authentication, a supplicant and an authenticator exchange **EAP** (Extensible Authentication Protocol, an authentication framework widely used by IEEE). Then the authenticator forwards this information to the authentication server for verification. If the authentication server confirms the request, the supplicant (client device) will be allowed to access resources located on the protected side of the network.

RADIUS: The RADIUS is a networking protocol that provides authentication, authorization and accounting (AAA) management for devices to connect and use a network service. Figure 2.115 shows a diagram of RADIUS authentication sequence.



Figure 2.115RADIUS Authentication Sequence

The **802.1X** option under the Security section is subdivided into three sub-menus which are: **Setting**, **Parameters Setting**, and **Port Setting**.

2.14.2.1 802.1X Settings

The 802.1X security mechanism can be enabled in this webpage as shown in Figure 2.116. When the users check the Enabled box, the rest of the option fields will become active. The users then have to enter all the required fields to configure the 802.1X Setting which are the IP address of RADIUS server, the RADIUS server's port number, RADIUS server's accounting port number, NAS identifier, and shared key. Summary of 802.1X Setting options are given in Table 2.45. After changing all the required fields, please click on the **Update** button.

-802.1x & Radius					
802.1x	Enabled				
Radius Server IP	0.0.0.0				
Server Port	1812				
Accounting Port	1813				
NAS Identifier	Managed Switch EH7506-2				
Shared Key	•••••				
Confirm Shared Key	•••••				
Update					

Figure 2.116 802.1X Setting Webpage

Label	Description	Factory Default
802.1x	Choose whether to Enable 802.1X for all ports or not	Disabled
Radius Server IP	Set RADIUS server IP address	0.0.0.0
Server Port	Set RADIUS server port number. The range is 0 ~ 65535.	1812
Accounting Port	Set the accounting port number of the RADIUS server.The range is 0 ~ 65535.	1813
NAS Identifier	Specify the identifier string for 802.1X Network Access Server (NAS).Max. Of30 characters.	Managed Switch
Shared Key	A shared key between the managed switch and the RADIUS Server. Both ends must be configured to use the same key. Max. Of 30 characters.	NULL
ConfirmShared Key	Re-type the shared key string.	Dependent

Table 2.45Descriptions of 802.1X Setting

2.14.2.2 802.1X Parameters Settings

There are a number of 802.1X parameters that the users might want to fine tune. This can be done on this webpage as shown in Figure 2.117. These parameters are related to the authentication periods or timeout durations and maximum number of authentication requests. Table 2.46 summarizes the descriptions of these parameters and their default setting. Please clicking on the **Update** button after the users changed any of the parameters.

5	seconds(10~65535)
)	1 (10, 000)
·	seconds(10~300)
)	seconds(10~300)
	times(2~10)
600	seconds(30~65535)
5	00

Label	Description	Factory Default
Quiet Period	Waiting time between requests when the authorization has failed. Range from 10 to 65535 seconds.	60
Tx Period	Waiting time for the supplicant's EAP response packet before retransmitting another EAP request packet. Range from 10 to 65535 seconds.	15
Supplicant Timeout	Waiting time for the supplicant to response to the authentication server's EAP packet. Range from 10 to 300 seconds.	30
Server Timeout	Waiting time for the authentication server to response to the supplicant's EAP packet. Range from 10 to 300 seconds.	30
Maximum Requests	Maximum number of the retransmissionsthat the authentication serversends EAP request to the supplicant before the authentication session times out. Range from 2 to 10 seconds.	2
Reauth Period	Time between periodic re-authentication of the supplicant. Range from 30 to 65535 seconds.	3600

Table 2.46Descriptions of 802.1X Parameters

2.14.2.3 802.1x Port Setting

The user can individually configure 802.1x security mechanism on each port of the EH75XX managed switch as shown in Figure 2.118. Each port can be set for any of the four authorization modeswhich are Force Authorization (FA), Force Unauthorization (FU), IEEE 802.1X Standard Authorization (AU), and no authorization (NO) as described in Table 2.47. The upper part of the webpage is a table display the current status of authorization mode and state of each port on the managed switch. To enable the 802.1X security on any of the port(s), click one of the port or press **Ctrl** key and click multiple ports on the list and choose the Authorization **Mode** from the pulldown list and click the **Update** button. To check the latest status of the 802.1X port setting, please click on the **Refresh** button.

-802 1x Port		
002.1711011		
Port	Mode	State
Port1	NO	Initialize
Port2	NO	Initialize
Port3	NO	Initialize
Port4	NO	Initialize
PortG1	NO	Initialize
PortG2	NO	Initialize
	Refresh	
Port	Mode	
Port1 Port2 Port3 Port4 PortG1 PortG2	AU V	
	Update	
FU=Force Unauthorized FA=Force Authorized AU=IEEE 802.1X Stand NO=NO IEEE 802.1X	d lard Authorization	

Figure 2.118802.1x Port Setting Webpage

Label	Description	Factory Default
Port	Set specific ports to be configured.	Option
	Choices:	NO
Mode	 FU (Force Unauthorized): Specify forced unauthorized FA (Force Authorized): Specify forced authorized AU (Standard Authorization): Specify authorization based on IEEE 802.1X NO: Specify disable authorization 	

Table 2.47Descriptions of 802.1X Port Setting

2.14.3 IP Source Guard

IP Source Guard is another security feature in EH75XX managed switchthat provides source IP address filtering on a Layer 2 port. This is to prevent a malicious host from impersonating a legitimate host by assuming the legitimate host's IP address. This security feature uses dynamic DHCP snooping and static IP source binding to match IP addresses to hosts on untrusted Layer 2 access ports.



Figure 2.119 IP Source Guard Dropdown Menu

2.14.3.1 IP Verify Source Setting

The IP Verify Source is a dynamic IP Source Guard that creates a Layer-2 packet filtering on each port of the EH75XX. The filter types can be IP or IP-MAC. For IP filter type, EH75XX will check only the Source IP address of the packets. For IP-MAC filter type, EH75XX will consider both Source IP address and Source MAC address of the packets. Figure 2.120 shows the IP Verify Source Setting webpage. To enable IP Verify Source filtering on a port, check the corresponding Enable box and choose a Filter-type from the dropdown list. After finish configuring, click on the **Update** button to active the filtering. After a filter was activated, all incoming packets to a configured port will be dropped. Only the packets that conform to specific Source and MAC addresses will be allowed to pass.

Port	Enable	Filter-type
Port1		IP 🔻
Port2		IP 🔻
Port3		IP 🔻
Port4		IP 🔻
PortG1		IP 🔻
PortG2		IP 🔻
[Update	

Figure 2.120 IP Verify Source Setting Webpage

2.14.3.2 IP Verify Source Status

The user can check the status of IP Verify Source guard setting on each port in this webpage as shown in Figure 2.121. For each entry in the status table, there will be port number, Filter-type, Filter-mode, IP Address, and MAC Address. Note that if the DHCP snooping function was not enable or no traffic on the port, you will see the notification "inactive-no-snooping" message in each entry. To enable the DHCP snooping feature on the EH75XX, see Section 2.14.5. An example of active filtering is shown in Figure 2.122.

-In Verify So	urce - Stat	119-00			
ip verily ou	urce - otur				
Port		Filter-type	Filter-mode	IP Address	MAC Address
Port	1		inactive-no	-snooping	
Porta	2		inactive-no	-snooping	
Port	3		inactive-no	-snooping	
Port	4		inactive-no	-snooping	
PortG	i1		inactive-no	-snooping	
PortG	2		inactive-no	-snooping	



In Verify Source -	Statue			
ip verily obuice - v	Status			
Port	Filter-type	Filter-mode	IP Address	MAC Address
Port1		inactive-no	-snooping	
Port2		inactive-no	-snooping	
Port3	IP-MAC	inactive-t	rust-port	
Port4	IP-MAC	active	192.168.6.202	64:31:50:98:2A:14
Port4	IP-MAC	active	deny-all	
PortG1		inactive-no	-snooping	
PortG2		inactive-no	-snooping	

Figure 2.122 Example of IP Verify Source Status

2.14.3.3 IP Source Binding

The IP Source Binding is a static IP Source Guard that creates a Layer-2 packet filtering on each port of the EH75XX. This packet filter will require specific Source IP Address and Source MAC Address to be entered for each port. To enable IP Source Binding filtering on a port or multiple port, the user must enter the Source MAC Address and the Source IP Address in the corresponding textboxes as shown in Figure 2.123. Then, check the boxes for all required ports. Then, click **Add** button to add the filtering entry for IP Source Binding. An entry of IP Source Binding filtering will be listed in the table in the lower part of the webpage.

-lp Source Binding - Setting		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Course MAC Address	A data a su	
Source MAC Address	Address:	
Source IP Address	Address:	
Port	Port1 Port2 Port3 Port PortG1 PortG2	t4
	Add	
Source MAC	Source IP Dert(a)	
Address	Address Port(s)	

Figure 2.123 IP Source Binding Setting Webpage

2.14.3.4 IP Source Binding Status

The user can check the status of IP Source Binding guard setting based on MAC Address and IP address pairs in this webpage as shown in Figure 2.124. For each entry in the status table, there will be MAC Address, IP Address, Lease (seconds), Type of Filtering, and list of Ports.

MAC Address IP Address Lease(sec) Type Port(s)	-Ip Source Binding -	Status				
	MAC Address	IP Address	Lease(sec)	Туре	Port(s)	

Figure 2.124 IP Source Binding Status Webpage

2.14.4 ARP Spoof Prevention Setting

ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) Spoof Prevention is a security mechanism supported by Atop's EH75XX series to prevent ARP spoof attacks. The ARP spoof attack is a kind of network security attacks that a malicious host or node sends a falsify ARP messages over a local area network. This type of attack is also called ARP spoofing, ARP cache poisoning, or ARP poison routing. Typically, the attacker would like other hosts/nodes in the network to link or map the malicious Ethernet MAC address to a legitimate IP address of a victim host/node.

When **ARP Spoof Prevention** is enabled on EH75XX series, the ARP spoof prevention table must also be set with prevention entries. Each entry consists of **IPv4 Address**, **MAC Address**, and **Port number(s)**. The IP Address and the MAC address in each entry belong to a legitimate or valid host/node that the administrator assigned or approved and the administrator of EH75XX want to protect that host/node from being spooffed. The port number can be one or group or all of the ports on EH75XX that will be accepting incoming ARP packets from the network. If there are incoming ARP packets to EH75XX and both IP address and MAC address of the ARP packets match one of the entries in the table, the ARP packets will be accepted by the EH75XX system. If the sender's IP address of an ARP packet matches the IP addess in one of the entries in the table but the sender's MAC address of the ARP packet does not match, the EH75XX will drop the ARP packet on its port. Note that EH75XX will bypass or accept other ARP packets whose sender IP is not in the ARP Spoof Prevention Table.

ARP Spoof Prevention Enable		
ARP Spoof Prevention	Enabled	
	Update	

-ARP Spoof Prevention	Table			
Total Entries: 0				
IPv4 Address	MAC Address	Port(s)	Remove?	
	[Remove all		
IPv4 Address	MAC Address	Port(s)		
		Port1 Port2 Port3 Port4 PortG1 PortG2		
		Add		

Figure 2.125 ARP Spoof Prevention Setting Webpage

To enable the ARP Spoof Prevention, select **ARP Spoof Prevention Setting** submenu under the **Security** menu as shown in Figure 2.125. To fill in a prevention entry, scroll down to the **ARP Spoof Prevention Table** part in Figure 2.125. Then, enter an IP address in the first textbox under **IPv4 Address** column and a MAC address in the second textbox under the **MAC Address** column. Then select one or multiple port number from the list of the ports under the **Port(s)** column. Note that if you did not select any port from the list, the default setting will be all ports. Then, click **Add** button to insert the entry into the table. Finally, check the **Enabled** box behind the **ARP Spoof Prevention** and click **Update** button inside the ARP Spoof Prevention Enable part. The new entry should be updated on the table and activate the security mechanism. To remove one of the entries from the table, please click on the **Remove** button for the corresponding entry in the table. To remove all of the entries from the table, please click on the **Remove all** button under the ARP Spoof Prevention Table.

2.14.5 DHCP Snooping

A rogue DHCP (Dynamic Host Control Protocol) server may be set up by an attacker in the network to provide falsify network configuration to a DHCP client such as wrong IP address, in-correct subnetmask, malicious gateway, and malicous DNS server. The purpose of DHCP spoofing attack may be to redirect the traffic of the DHCP client to a malicous domain and try to eavesdrop the traffic or simply try to prevent a successful network connection establishment. To protect againt a network security attack of rogue DHCP server or DHCP spoofing attack, Atop's EH75XX provide **DHCP Snooping** feature. When this feature is enabled on specific port(s) of EH75XX managed swicth, the EH75XX will allow the DHCP messages from trusted ports to pass through while it will discard or filter the DHCP messages from untrusted ports.

To enable the DHCP Snooping feature, check the **Enabled** box behind the **DHCP Snooping** option under the **DHCP Snooping** webpage as shown in Figure 2.126. By default, all interfaces of EH75XX are untrusted for DHCP Snooping. To configure specific port(s) as trusted port(s), simply check the box under the **Trust** column for that
particular **Port**(s). Finally, click the **Update** button at the bottom of the webpage to activate the **DHCP Snooping** on the selected port(s). Note that the table inside the **DHCP Data** box will show information of the **IP**-to-**MAC** mapping, the **Request Port** and **Lease Time** of DHCP. To obtain the lastest information on the bindings table, click on the **Refresh** button.

Shooping				
OHCP Snooping		Enabled		
Port		Truet		
Port1		iiust		
Port2				
Port3				
Port4				
PortG1				
PortG2				
		Update		
DHCP Data				
		Refresh		
Index	IP	MAC	Request Port	Lease Time

Figure 2.126 DHCP Snooping Webpage

2.14.6 ACL

Access Control List (ACL) is the mechanism for network access control. The users configure the switch's filtering rules for accepting or rejecting some packets. Two types of filters are deployed in the EH75XX series:

- 1) by MAC layer, and
- by IP layer.

The numbers of matching rules can be at most 128. However, the main important rules that are mostly exercise are follows. Rules for filtering by MAC layer includes MAC address, VLAN ID or Ether type. Whereas, rules for filtering by IP layer includes IP protocol, IP address, TCP/UDP port or Type of Service (TOS). When filtering is enabled, the matching rules are used to check whether the receiving packet is matched. If it is match, the packet will be rejected; otherwise it will be accepted. Note here that the matching rules later will be referred to as the entries of ACL.

The ACL webpage is depicted in Figure 2.127. To differentiate between each ACL entry, **Index** number from 1 to 128 is used. The ACL entry that has higher priority will be checked first before the lower priority. The **Name** field is for setting name of this rule. Type of filtering whether MAC layer ("**Mac Base**") and IP layer ("**IP Base**") can be set in the **Filter** field. Note that when change from Mac Base to IP Base the required parameters for ACL setting will be changed accordingly.

1				
	orn	120	ICT I	
	~	1000		

Index		(1-128,e	mpty:auto)			
Name						
Filter	Mac Base	V				
Source MAC Address	Address:		Mask:			
Destination MAC Address	Address:		Mask:			
VLAN ID		(1~4094))			
VLAN Priority Tag		(0~7)				
Ether Type		(0~FFFF))			
Port	Port1	Port2 Port3	Port4 Port5 Port6	Port7 Port8		
Action	Deny 🗸					
Add Modify Remove						
		<< Previous Pag	e Next Page >>	Clear All		
IndexInd Name	Action	Src Mac	Dst Mac	VLAN ID VL	AN Priority Ether 1	
< > <					>	<
		<< Previous Page	je Next Page >>	Clear All		

Figure 2.127 Security Access Control List Information Webpage (MAC Based Filtering)

The main ACL entries for filtering by MAC layer (also called L2 filtering) as shown in Figure 2.127 include MAC address, VLAN ID, VLAN Priority Tag and Ether Type. Table 2.48 describes definition of each in details. Here note that if any field is empty, that ACL entry will be ignored.

Fable 2.48 Descriptions	s of Main ACL	Entries for L2	2 Filtering in AC	L Webpage
-------------------------	---------------	----------------	-------------------	-----------

ACL Entry	Definition	Range
Source or	MAC address are the fields of the Ethernet	For every non-zero bit in the Mask, its relative bit in the
Destination MAC	frame header. The Mask item is a bit mask	IP address will be compared. If the Mask is 0.0.0.0, then
Addresses	for comparing range.	this condition is always accepted. If the Mask is empty,
		it is considered equal to the Mask of 255.255.255.255
		and all of bits in the IP Address are compared.
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID field of 802.10 VLAN tag in the	The item value is between 1~4094.
	Ethernet frame header. If the trunk ports	
	are created, they will also be shown on	
	the port list. If you want to select a trunk	
	port, please make sure that there are no	
	ACL entry using the physical ports	
	which are belonging this trunk port.	
VLAN Priority	The Priority field of 802.1Q VLAN tag in	The item value is between 0~7.
Тад	the Ethernet frame header.	
Ether Type	The Ethernet type field in the Ethernet	The item value is between 0~0xFFFF.
	frame header. The followings are	
	examples. The value 0x8000 is an IPv4	
	packet. The value 0x86DD is an IPv6	
	packet. The value 0x8100 is an 802.1Q	
	packet.	

The main ACL entries for filtering by IP layer (also called L3 filtering) as shown in Figure 2.128 include IP Protocol, Source IP Address, Destination IP address, TCP/UDP Source Port, TCP/UDP Destination Port and TOS. Table 2.49 describes definition of each in details. Once again, note that if any field is empty, that ACL entry will be ignored.

-AC	M 1	Inf	0.	-	ofi	0	n.
- MI			uн		аш	u	L P

Index		(1-128,empt)	(:auto)			
Name						
Filter	IP Base 🗸					
IP Protocol		(0~65535)				
Source IP Address	Address:	Mas	ik:			
Destination IP Address	Address:	Mas	ik:			
TCP/UDP Source Port		(0~65535)				
TCP/UDP Destination Port		(0~65535)				
TOS		(0~63)				
Port	🗌 Port1 🗌 F	ort2 🗌 Port3 🗌 Por	rt4 Port5 Port6	Port7 Port8		
Action	Deny 🗸					
Add Modify Remove						
	[<< Previous Page	Next Page >>	Clear All		
IndexInd Name	Action	Src Mac	Dst Mac	VLAN ID VL	AN Priority	Ether 1
< > <						> <
		<< Previous Page	Next Page >>	Clear All		

Figure 2.128 Security Access Control List Information Webpage (IP Based Filtering)

ACL Entry	Definition	Range
IP Protocol	The Protocol field of the IPv4 packet header. The followings are examples. The value 1 is for an ICMP packet. The value 6 is for the TCP packet. The value 17 is for the UDP packet.	The item value is between 0~65535.
Source or Destination IP Addresses	IP address are the fields of the IPv4 header. The Mask item is a bit mask for comparing range.	For every non-zero bits in the Mask, its relative bit in the IP address will be compared. If the Mask is 0.0.0.0, then this condition is always accepted. If the Mask is empty, it is considered equal to the Mask of 255.255.255.255 and all of bits in the IP Address are compared.
TCP/UDP Source Port / TCP/UDP Destination Port	The fields of TCP/UDP frame header. It is used to filter the application services. For example, the TCP Destination Port 21 is for the FTP service, the TCP Destination Port 23 is for the Telnet service and the TCP Destination Port 80 is for the HTTP service. To select which ports will follow the filter rule and what action to take, check the checkbox corresponding to that port and select choice of "Deny" or "Permit" in the action field. If this ACL entry is match, rejecting packet if 'Deny' is selected, and accepting packet if 'Permit' is selected.	The item value is between 0~65535.
TOS (Type of Service)	A Differentiated Service Code Point (DSCP) field in an IPv4 header. It is used for providing Quality of Service (QoS).	The item value is between 0~63.

Table 2.49 Description of Main ACL Entries for L3 Filtering in ACL Webpage

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	FACTORY
		DEFAULT
Index	Priority (1-128)	NONE
Name	Max length 32	NONE
Filter	Mac Base/IP Base	Mac Base
Source MAC Address	A:B:C:D:E:F. is the MAC address. Mask is for bit mask checking.	NONE
and Mask	0.0.0.0.0 is for accepting all. Empty is as FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF.	
Destination MAC	A:B:C:D:E:F. is the MAC address. Mask is for bit mask checking.	NONE
Address and Mask	0.0.0.0.0 is for accepting all. Empty is as FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF.	
VLAN ID	1-4094	NONE
VLAN Priority Tag	0~7	NONE
Ether Type	0-FFFF	NONE
IP Protocol	0-65535	NONE
Source IP Address	A.B.C.D is the IP address. Mask is for bit mask checking. 0.0.0.0 is for accepting all. Empty is as 255.255.255.255.	NONE
Destination IP Address	A.B.C.D is the IP address. Mask is for bit mask checking. 0.0.0.0 is for accepting all. Empty is as 255.255.255.255.	NONE
TCP/UDP Source Port	0-65535	NONE
TCP/UDP Destination	0-65535	NONE
Port		
TOS	0-63	NONE
Port	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8	NONE
Action	Deny/Permit	NONE

Table 2.50 Summary of Label, Description, and Factory Default for Both ACL Filtering Method

The users can **Add**, **Modify**, or **Remove** each ACL entry based on the Index number as shown in Figure 2.127 and Figure 2.128. The lower part of the ACL Information webpage is the list of all ACL entries. The user can browse through the list by using the **Previous Page** and **Next Page** buttons. To remove all of the ACL entries from the list, click on the **Clear All** button.

2.14.7 Dynamic ARP Inspection

Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) is another security feature provided by EH75XX managed switch to prevent a class of man-in-the-middle attacks. This type of attacks occurs when a malicous node intercepts packets intended for other nodes by poisoning the ARP caches of its unsuspecting neighbors. To create the attack, the malicous node sends ARP requests or responses mapping another node's IP address to its own MAC address.

To prevent this kind of attack, EH75XX managed switch ensures that only valid ARP requests and responses are forwarded. Invalid and malicous ARP packets will be dropped by the switch. DAI relies mainly on DHCP snooping mechanism that listens to DHCP message exchanges. Then, DAI creates a bindings database of valid tuples of MAC address and IP address. DAI is related to the function of **ARP Spoof Prevention** described in Section 2.14.4. DAI will drop all ARP packets if the IP-to-MAC binding is not present in the DHCP snooping bindings database. However, if some static IP addressis needed to pass through the switch, the user should add this static IP-to-MAC binding in the **ARP Spoof Prevention** webpage in Section 2.14.4. This static mapping is useful when nodes configure static IP addreses, DHCP snooping cannot be run, or other switches in the network do not run dynamic ARP inspection.

To enable DAI, check the **Enabled** box for **DAI** option inside the **DAI with DHCP** box as shown in Figure 2.129. Then, check the box under the **Trust** column for corresponding **Port** number to configure that port number as trusted port. Then click **Update** button. The table inside the **DHCP Data** box will show information of the **IP**-to-**MAC** mapping, the **Request Port** and **Lease Time** of DHCP. To obtain the lastest information on the bindings table, click on the **Refresh** button. Note that if the DHCP Snooping was not enabled before enabling the dynamic ARP inspection with DHCP, the user will encounter the message shown in Figure 2.130.

DAI		🗹 Enabl	ed	
	Port		Trust	
Port1				
Port2				
Port3		•		
Port4				
PortG1				
PortG2				
		Update		
		Refresh		
Index	IP	MAC	Request Port	Lease Time

Figure 2.129 Dynamic ARP Inspection Webpage

-Message You cannot config the Dynamic ARP inspection(DAI) without DHCP Snooping. Please enable DHCP snooping and get DHCP data first.

Figure 2.130 Error Message for Dynamic ARP Inspection when DHCP Snooping was disabled.

2.15 ERPS Ring

Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (ERPS) is a protocol for Ethernet layer network rings. The protocol specifies the protection mechanismforsub-50ms delay time. The ring topology provides multipoint connectivity economically by reducing the number of links. ERPS provides highly reliable and stable protection in the ring topology, and it never forms loops, which can affect network operation and service availability. Figure 2.131 depicts an example of ring topology forming by four Atop's managed switch EH75XX series.



Figure 2.131An Example of Ring Topology (Example made on EH7520)

Figure 2.131 shows that each Ethernet Ring Node is connected to its adjacent Ethernet Ring Nodes participating in the same Ethernet Ring using two independent links (I.e. two ways). In the Ethernet ring, loops can be avoided by guaranteeing that traffic may flow on all but one of the ring links at any time. This particular link is called Ring Protection Link (RPL). A control message called Ring Automatic Protection Switch (R-APS) coordinates the activities of switching on/off the RPL. Under normal conditions, this link is blocked by the Owner Node. Thus, loops can be avoided by this mechanism. In case an Ethernet ring failure occurs, one designated Ethernet Ring Node called the RPL Owner Node will be responsible for unblocking its end of the RPL to allow RPL to be used as a backup link. The RPL is the backup link when one link failure occurs.

Atop's EH75XX series industrial managed switches provide a number of Ethernet ring protocol. The ERPS/Ring section is subdivided into five menus as shown in Figure 2.132, which are: ERPS Setting, iA-Ring Setting, C-Ring Setting, U-Ring Setting, and Compatible-Chain Setting.

+ Basic + Administration	ERPSS	sewng				
+ Forwarding	ERPS	3	✓ E	nabled		
+ Port	Log		✓ E	nabled		
+ Power Over Ethernet	UERF	°S	- E	nabled		
+ Trunking	Heart	beat Interval		50 ms		
 Unicast/Multicast MAC 	(50~1	0000)				
+ GARP/GVRP/GMRP			Lin data			
+ IP Multicast			Opdate			
+ SNMP						
 Spanning Tree 	RAPS	West Port	East Port	Node State	Configure	
+ VLAN	VLAN				State	
+ Security	4090	Port5	Port6	Protection	Enabled	Configure
- ERPS/Ring		(Forwarding)	(SF Blocking)			Remove
ERPS Setting						
iA-Ring Setting		Ad	ld a new RAPS	VLAN		
C-Ring Setting					Add	
U-Ring Setting					Auu	

2.15.1 ERPS Setting

ERPS Setting webpage is shown inFigure 2.133. Note that the users should disable the **DIP Switch Control** in Section 2.3.12 first in order to set up ERPS parameters. To set up ERPS on the current managed switch, please follow the following steps:

- 1. Enable the ERPS by checking on the **ERPS**'s **Enabled** checkbox.
- 2. If the users would like to keep the log, please also check the Log's Enabled checkbox.
- 3. Optionally, if the users want the switch to periodically check the status of the neighboring switches on the ring topology using heartbeat packets then the user can check the **UERPS**'s **Enabled** checkbox. Note that when this feature is enabled, the recovery time of the ring topology may be longer.
- 4. Optionally, the users can fine tune the heartbeat interval by changing the default value 50 milli-seconds to the desired value.
- 5. Click on the **Update** button.
- Skip down to Add a new RAPS VLAN section at the bottom of the webpage. Enter the desired RAPS VLAN
 ID in the field and click the Add button. The VLAN ID can be the value between 1 to 4094. Table 2.51
 summarizes the fields in ERPS Setting webpage.

-ERPS	Settings							
EIG O	ooungo							
ERPS		🗆 Ena	bled					
Log		🗹 Enal	bled					
UERPS	3	🗆 Ena	bled					
Heartbe	eat Interval	50	(50~100	00 ms)	Update			
RAPS VLAN	West Port		East Port	N	lode tate	Configure State	Configure ?	Remove ?
4090	G1(Forwardi	ng)	G2(Forwar	rding) N	lone	Disabled	Configure	Remove
	RAPS VLAN	l –	Add ?					
			Add					

Figure 2.133ERPS Setting Webpage

Table 2.5 (Descriptions of ERPSSetting
--

Label	Description	Factory Default
ERPS	Choose whether to enable ERPS or not	Disabled
Log	Choose to enable log	Enabled
UERPS	Choose whether to enable UERPS.When UERPS is enabled, ring ports periodically sent a "heartbeat" packet to peer ring ports in order to determine whether the link path (etc. wireless bridge) is failure or alive. If peer ring port cannot receive "heartbeat" packets over 3 packets, the ring port will enter protection state. Note: This function affects the recovery time to more than 20 ms.	Disabled
Heartbeat Interval	Set the Heartbeat Interval.Range from 50 to 10000 milliseconds.	50 ms
RAPS VLAN	Create the ring by specifying the R-APS VLAN ID of the ring.VLAN ID ranges from 1 to 4094.	NULL

- 7. Click the **Configure** button on the right hand side of the webpage that corresponding to the RAPS VLAN that was entered in previous step. A new webpage will be displayed for the users to config additional parameters for ERPS RAPS VLAN Setting as shown in Figure 2.134.
- 8. Configure the RAPS VLAN's **Status**, **West Port**, **East Port**, **RPL Owner**, **RPL Port**, **WTR Timer**, **Holdoff Timer**, **Guard Timer**, **MEL**, and **Propagate TC**. Detail description of these parameters are summarized in Table 2.52. Then, click **Update** button to finish the setting up of new RAPS VLAN.

Factory

-ERPS RAPS VLAN	I Setting-	
RAPS VLAN	4090	
Status	Disabled •]
West Port	PortG1 •]
East Port	PortG2 •]
RPL Owner	Disabled •]
RPL Port	None •]
WTR Timer	5	(0~12 min)
Holdoff Timer	0	(0~10000 ms)
Guard Timer	500	(10~2000 ms)
MEL	1	(0~7)
Propagate TC	Enabled	
	Update	

Figure 2.134ERPS RAPS VLAN Setting Webpage

Label	Description	
S VLAN	Indicate current RAPS VLAN IDto be configured	
us	Choose to enable ERPS with this particular VLAN	
t Port	Choose the West Port of the RPL	
Port	Choose the East Port of the RPL	
Owner	Choose to enable Owner Function	

Table 2.52Description of ERPS RAPS VLAN Setting

		Default
ERPS VLAN	Indicate current RAPS VLAN IDto be configured	None
Status	Choose to enable ERPS with this particular VLAN	Disabled
West Port	Choose the West Port of the RPL	Port1
East Port	Choose the East Port of the RPL	Port2
RPL Owner	Choose to enable Owner Function	Disabled
RPL Port	Select the Owner Portwhich is either West Port or East Port or None.	None
WTR Timer	Set the wait-to-restore (WTR) time of the ring in minutes. Lower value has lower protection time.Range of the WTR Timer is from 0 to 12 minutes.	5
Holdoff Timer	Set the holdoff time of the ring.Range is from 0 to 10000 ms	0
Guard Timer	Set the guard time of the ring.Range is from 0 to 2000 ms	500
MEL	Set the maintenance entity group level (MEL) of the ring.Range is from 0 to 7	1
Propagate TC	Indicate the topology change propagation of the ring ability.	Enabled

2.15.1.1 Example of ERPS Settings

To allow the users to understand the setting up of ERPS on the EH75XX industrial managed switches, this subsection provides an example of ERPS setup with four Atop's managed switches as shown in Figure 2.135. Assuming that the ring network has EH75XX A, EH75XX B, EH75XX C, and EH75XX D. There is an RPL between EH75XX A and EH75XX B. Note that the figure is based on the EH7520 model but it is applicable to any of EH75XX models.



Figure 2.135Example of Ring Topology for ERPS Setup (Example made on EH7520)

For each switch, please follow the procedure outline in previous section. First, enabling the ERPS and then add the RAPS VLAN = 8. On each managed switch, the users can configure ARPS VLAN Setting according to Table 2.53.

EHX7XXX	Α	В	C	D
RAPS	Q	Q	Q	Q
VLAN	0	0	0	0
ERPS	Enable	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
RAPS	d	Enableu	Ellapieu	Ellapieu
West Port	1	1	1	1
East Port	2	2	2	2
	Enable	Disable	Disable	Disable
RPL Owner	d	d	d	d
RPL Port	West	None	None	None

Table 2.53Setting Configuration for Switch A, B, C and D

2.15.1.2 UERPS Settings (Optional)

The following procedure outlines the **UERPS**Setting under the **ERPS Setting**. You can follow them as an exercise.

- 1. Prepare two managed switches (Switch A and Switch B). We will use Port 7 and Port 8 on both switches for redundancy.
- 2. Connect Switch A and Switch B to the network or PC so that you can access them. For simplicity, the users can use Port 1 for Web configuration on both switches.
- 3. Open Device Management Utility (described in Chapter 5) and change the IP address of Switch B or both switchessuch that IP addresses will not be conflicting.

4. Open Switch A and B's WebUI and setup ERPS settings like the following. Enable ERPS, Log, and UERPS accordingly as shown in Figure 2.136. Then, press **Update**button for the changes to take effect.

ERPS		🗹 Enabl	ed				
Log		🗹 Enabl	ed				
UERP	S	🗹 Enabl	ed				
Heartb	eat Interval	500	(50~10000 ms)	Update			
DADC							
VLAN	West Port	E	ast Port	Node State	Configure State	Configure ?	Remove ?
VLAN 4090	West Port 7(Forwardin)) 2) 8	ast Port (Forwarding)	Node State None	Configure State Enabled	Configure ? Configure	Remove ? Remove
VLAN 4090	West Port 7(Forwardin	9) 8	ast Port (Forwarding)	Node State None	Configure State Enabled	Configure ? Configure	Remove ? Remove
KAPS VLAN 4090	West Port 7(Forwardin) RAPS VLAN	2) 8 Ad	ast Port (Forwarding) d ?	Node State None	Configure State Enabled	Configure ? Configure	Remove ? Remove

Figure 2.136Example of Switch A's ERPS settings

5. On Switch A, Click **Configure**button on RAPS VLAN and inputsettings as shown in Figure 2.137.

RAPS VLAN	4090		
Status	Enabled	~	
West Port	Port7	~	
East Port	Port8	~	
RPL Owner	Enabled	~	
RPL Port	East Port	~	
WTR Timer	0		(0~12 min)
Holdoff Timer	0		(0~10000 ms)
Guard Timer	500		(10~2000 ms)
MEL	1		(0~7)
Propagate TC	Enabled		
	Update		

Figure 2.137Example of SwitchA's RAPS VLAN Settings

6. Open Switch B's WebUI and input settings for ERPS as shown in Figure 2.138.

RAPS VLAN	4090				
Status	Enabled 🔹	~			
West Port	Port7	~			
East Port	Port8	~			
RPL Owner	Disabled 🛛	~			
RPL Port	None	~			
WTR Timer	5		(0~12 min)		
Holdoff Timer	0		(0~10000 ms)		
Guard Timer	500		(10~2000 ms)		
MEL	1		(0~7)		
Propagate TC	Enabled				
Update					

Figure 2.138Example of Switch B's RAPS VLAN Setting

- 7. Connect Switch A's Port 7 to Switch B's Port 8, and connect Switch A's Port 8 to Switch B's Port 7 (like crossover) for the redundancy port.
- 8. If everything is setup properly, you will find Switch A having the following ERPS state as shown in Figure 2.139. Also, it will automatically block Port 8 to prevent a network loop.

RAPS VLAN	West Port	East Port	Node State	Configure State	Configure ?	Remove ?
4090	7(Forwarding)	8(Blocking)	ldle	Enabled	Configure	Remove

Figure 2.139Switch A's ERPS state

9. From here on, the users can add another bridgebetween the two managed switches.

2.15.2 iA-Ring Settings

The Atop's managed switch is designed to be compatible with iA-Ring protocol for providing better network reliability and faster recovery time for redundant ring topologies. It is in the same category as R Rings, but with its own protocol. It has been a successful development that reduces recovery time to less than 20 ms. iA-Ring can be used for any single ring, which is shown in the diagram below (Figure 2.140).



Figure 2.140iA-Ring Example Topology (Example made on EH7520)

Figure 2.141 shows **iA-Ring Setting** webpage. The iA-Ring redundancy protocol can be enabled on this page. Note that theusers should disable **DIP Switch Control**as described in Section 2.3.12 and disable**ERPS** as described in

Section2.15.1 first in order to enable/configure iA-Ring parameters on the web browser. Please follow the simple steps below based on Figure 2.141 to setup the iA-Ring.

- 1. Enable the **iA-Ring** by selecting **Enabled** from the dropdown list.
- 2. Choose whether the current managed switch is going to be the **Ring Master** by enabling the **Ring Master** option.
- 3. Select the 1st Ring Port from the dropdown list.
- 4. Select the **2nd Ring Port** from the dropdown list.
- 5. Click on the **Update** button to save the change and allow the configuration to take effect.
- 6. Check the latest status of the iA-Ring configuration by clicking on the **Refresh** button.

Note that the upper part of the iA-Ring Setting webpage shows the **Status** of the iA-Ring which provides its **State**, **1**st **Ring Port Status** and **2**nd **Ring Port Status**. The description of the iA-Ring setting is summarized in Table 2.54.

-iA-Ring Setting		
Operation Status		Disabled
1st Ring Port Statu	s	Forwarding
2st Ring Port Statu	s	Forwarding
iA-Ring	Di	sabled 🔻
Ring Master D		sabled 🔻
1st Ring Port P		ortG1 ▼
2nd Ring Port	Po	ortG2 🔻
U	oda	te

Figure 2.141iA-Ring Setting Webpage

Table 2.54Descriptions of iA-Ring Setting

Label	Description	Factory Default
iA-Ring	Enable iA-Ring or disable iA-Ring.	Disabled
Ring Master	Enabled: Master Mode. Disabled: Slave Mode.	Disabled
1 st Ring Port	Select the primary port for the iA-Ring.	Port1
2nd Ring Port	Select the backup port for the iA-Ring.	Port2

2.15.3 C-Ring (Compatible-Ring) Settings

Compatible-Ring (**C-Ring**) is similar to iA-Ring. The only difference isthat it can be used for MOXA rings as well. For more information about this redundant ring protocol, please contact AtopTechnologies.

Figure 2.142shows how to set the Compatible-Ring (**C-Ring**) redundancy protocol. Note that the users should disable **DIP Switch Control**as described in Section 2.3.12and **ERPS**as described in Section 2.15.1first in order to enable/configure Compatible-Ring parameters on the web browser. Please follow the simple steps below based onFigure 2.142 to setup the C-Ring.

- 1. Enable the **C-Ring** by checking **Enabled**box.
- 2. Select the 1st Ring Port from the dropdown list.
- 3. Select the 2nd Ring Port from the dropdown list.
- 4. Click on the **Update** button to save the change and allow the configuration to take effect.

Note that the lower part of the C-Ring Setting webpage shows the **Status** of the C-Ring which provides its **State**, 1st **Ring Port Status** and **2nd Ring Port Status**. The description of the C-Ring setting is summarized in Table 2.55.

-Compatible-Ring Set	ting				
Compatible-Ring	Enabled				
Redundant Ports	1st Port	PortG1 V			
	2nd Port	PortG2 V			
	status				
State	Disabled				
1st Ring Port Statu	s -				
2nd Ring Port State	JS -				

Figure 2.142Compatible-Ring (C-Ring) Setting Webpage

Table 2.55Descri	ptions of Com	patible-Ring	Setting

Label	Description	Factory Default
C-Ring (Compatible-Ring)	Enables Compatible-Ring or disable Compatible-Ring.	Disabled
1 st Ring Port	Selects the primary port for the Ring.	Port7
2 nd Ring Port	Selects the backup port for the Ring.	Port8

2.15.4 U-Ring

This section enables the setup of U-Ring (Unicast Ring) on the managed switch. The U-Ring could provide redundancy connection between two EH75XX industrial managed switches which are not directly connected by physical wires but by two additional network devices on each switch. There are two examples of U-Ring application presented here to provide as guidelines when to choose this U-Ring feature.

First example is depicted in Figure 2.143 where there are two EH75XX managed switches. On each switch it is connected to two wireless Access Points (AP) via two different Ethernet LAN ports. Both wireless Access Points are connected to another two wireless Access Points as two separate wireless bridge connection. Based on Figure 2.143, EH75XX A has AP 1 on port 8 and AP 3 on port 7 while EH75XX B has AP 2on port 7 and AP 4 on port 8. The AP 1 and the AP 2 are connected as wireless Bridge Connection 1 and the AP 4 and the AP 3 are connected as wireless Bridge Connection 2.



Figure 2.143 Example 1 of Two Wireless Bridge U-ring (Example made on EH7520)

Second example is illustrated in Figure 2.144 where there are also two EH75XX managed switches. On each switch it is connected to two wired Access Points (AP) via two different Ethernet LAN ports. Both wired Access Points are connected to another two wired Access Points as two separate wired bridge connection. Based on Figure 2.144, EH75XX A has AP 1 on port 8 and AP 3 on port 7 while EH75XX B has AP 2 on port 7 and AP 4 on port 8. The AP 1 and the AP 2 are connected as wired Bridge Connection 1 and the AP 4 and the AP 3 are connected as wired Bridge Connection 2. There are two physical lines between both pair of APs. The U-ring protocol could be used in this environment. The different of this example from the previous example is that the AP_x could be:

- Unmanaged-switch
- Transceiver
- XDSL bridge

Note that care should be taken that if a dumbswitch is used as an AP (Access Point). The one on the other side must be a dumbswitch as well. Again, care should also be taken when connecting the cables to the ports.



Figure 2.144 Example 2 of Two Wired Bridge U-ring (Example on EH7520)

To setup the U-Ring, the users need to configure a number of parameters on U-Ring Setting webpage as shown in Figure 2.145. Please follow the simple steps below to setup the U-Ring.

- 1. Enable the **U-Ring** by selecting **Enabled** from the dropdown list.
- 2. Choose whether the current managed switch is going to be the **Ring Master** by enabling the **Ring Master** option.
- 3. Select the 1st Ring Port from the dropdown list.
- 4. Select the **2nd Ring Port** from the dropdown list.
- 5. Optionally, set the **Heartbeat Expire**periodwhich could be between 100 to 10000 milliseconds. Note that the default period is 100 ms.
- 6. Click on the **Update** button to save the change and allow the configuration to take effect.
- 7. Check the lateststatus of the U-Ring configuration by clicking on the **Refresh** button.

Note that the upper part of the**U-Ring Setting** webpage shows the **Status** of the U-Ring which provides its **State**, 1st **Ring Port Status** and **2nd Ring Port Status**. The description of the U-Ring setting is summarized in Table 2.56.

-U-Ring Setting	
o rung ootung	
Operation Status	Disabled
1st Ring Port Status	Forwarding
Oat Ding Dart Status	Ferwarding
2st Ring Port Status	Forwarding
U-Ring	Disabled •
Ring Master	Disabled v
1st Ring Port	PortG1 V
2nd Ring Port	PortG2 V
Heartbeat Expire	1000 (100~10000 ms)
	Update

Figure 2.145U-Ring Setting Webpage

Table 2.56Descriptions of U-Ring Setting

Label	Description	Factory Default
U-Ring	Enabled or disabled the Unicast ring.	Disabled
Ring Master	Enabled or disabled this switch as the Ring Master of the Unicast Ring. For Ring Slave configuration, leave this option as disabled.	Disabled
1 st Ring Port	Select which port on the managed switch will be the 1 st Ring Port.	Port1
2 nd Ring Port	Select which port on the managed switch will be the 2 nd Ring Port.	Port2
Heartbeat Expire	Time interval between checking-packets.	1000
Update	Click this button to allow the configuration to take effect.	-
Operation Status	Shows whether the device's state is normal or protected.	Disable
1 st Ring Port Status	Displays the status of the 1 st Ring Port.	-
2 nd Ring Port Status	Displays the status of the 2 nd Ring Port.	-

2.15.5 Compatible-Chain Settings

The **Compatible-Chain Setting**is provided on Atop's managed switches for compatible networking with Moxa switch's **Turbo Chain**. The MOXA's Turbo Chain is a technique that uses the chain network topology and links the two ends (two network devices such as industrial managed switches) of the chain to a commonLAN. This can also be viewed as a form of Ring Topology. This Turbo Chain can provide redundancy on any type of network topology or on complex network topology such as multi-ring architecture. The Turbo Chain can create flexible and scalable topologies with a fast media-recovery time.

The fist switch on the **Compatible-Chain**will have a **Role State** as **Head** switch. The other switches along the **Compatible-Chain** will have a **Role State** as **Member** switches. The last switch on the **Compatible-Chain** will have a **Role State** as **Tail** switch. For Head switch, the first port which is connected to the common LAN is called **Head Port**, while the second port which is connected to the next switch in the Compatible-Chain is called **Member Port**. For **Member** switches, both ports of the Member switches are called **1**st **Member Port** and **2**nd **Member Port**. For **Tail** switch, the first port which is connected to another Member switch is call **Member Port**, while the second port which is called **Tail Port**. In Turbo Chain configuration, the Head Port is the main path while the Tail Port is the backup path of the redundant topology. During no link-failure operation on the chain's

path, all traffic will be forwarded to the Head Port to the common LAN. When there is a failure on the path of the chain, the Tail Port will be used for forwarding the traffic to the common LAN.

To configure Compatible-Chain, select the Compatible-Chain menu under the ERPS/Ring Section. Figure 2.146 shows the Compatible-Chain Setting webpage.

Compatible-Chain	Setting					
Role	Member					
1st Ring Port Statu	s Forwarding					
2nd Ring Port Statu	us Forwarding					
Compatible-Chain	Disabled 🗸					
Role State	Member 🗸					
1st Member Port	Port1 🗸					
2nd Member Port	Port2 🗸					
Update						

Figure 2.146 Compatible-Chain Setting Webpage

Please follow the simple steps below to setup the Compatible-Chain.

- 1. Enable the **Compatible-Chain** by selecting **Enabled** from the dropdown list.
- 2. Choose the **Role State**whether the current managed switch is going to be the **Head**, **Member** or **Tail** of the chain from the dropdown list of **Role State**.
- 3. If the current switch is the **Head** switch then select the **Head Port** from the dropdown list and select the **Member Port** from another dropdown list.
- 4. If the current switch is the **Member** switch then select the 1st **Member Port** from the dropdown list and select the 2nd**Member Port** from another dropdown list.
- 5. If the current switch is the **Tail** switch then select the **Tail Port** from the dropdown list and select the **Member Port** from another dropdown list.
- 6. Click on the **Update** button to save the change and allow the configuration to take effect.

Note that the upper part of the **Compatible-Chain Setting** webpage shows the **Status** of the current switch in the chain which provides its **Role**, 1st **Ring Port Status** and 2nd **Ring Port Status**. The description of the Compatible-Chain setting is summarized in Table 2.56.

Label	Description	Factory Default
Role	Display the role of the current switch in the Compatible-Chain: Head, Tail, or Member.	Member
1 st Ring Port Status	Display the status of the 1 st Ring Port.	Forwarding
2nd Ring Port Status	Display the status of the 2 nd Ring Port.	Forwarding
Compatible-Chain	Enabled or Disabled the Compatible-Chain Ring	Disable
Role State	Choose the role of the current switch in the compatible chain: Head, Tail, or Member.	Member
Head Port	Select a particular port from the dropdown list to be the Head Port of the compatible-chain.	Port1
Tail Port	Select a particular port from the dropdown list to be the Tail Port of the compatible-chain.	Port1
Member Port	Select a particular port from the dropdown list to be the Member Port of the compatible-chain.	Port2
1 st Member Port	Select a particular port from the dropdown list to be the Member Port of the compatible-chain.	Port1
2 nd Member Port	Select a particular port from the dropdown list to be the Member Port of the compatible-chain.	Port2

Table 2.57 Descriptions of Compatible-Chain Setting

2.16 LLDP

Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) is anIEEE802.1ab standard OSI layer-2 protocol. LLDP allows Ethernet network devices to advertise details about themselves, such as device configuration, capabilities and identification. The advertise packets are periodically sent to directly connected devices on the network that are also using LLDP or so called its neighbors. LLDP is a "one hop" unidirectional protocol in an advertising mode.

LLDP information can only be sent to and received by devices, nosolicit information or state changes between nodes. The device has a choice to turn on and off sending and receiving function independently. Advertised information is not forward on to other devices on the network. LLDP is designed to be managed with SNMP. Applications that use this protocol include topology discovery, inventory management, emergency services, VLAN assignment, and inline power supply.

Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) section consists of LLDP Setting and LLDP Neighborsas shown in Figure 2.147.

- LLDP Setting Neighbors

Figure 2.147 LLDP Dropdown Menu

2.16.1 LLDPSettings

InFigure 2.148, the LLDP Setting webpage allows users to have options for enabling or disabling the LLDP, as well as setting LLDP transmission parameters. This LLDP function should be enabled if users want to use Atop's Device Management Utility (formerly called Device View) to monitor the switches' topology of all LLDP devices in the network. For more information about using Device Management Utility, please refer to Chapter 5<u>in this</u> document. Table 2.58 describes the LLDP Setting parameters which are transmit interval and transmit time-to-live of the LLDP advertisement packets.

🖉 Engh	lod
🖭 Enab	lea
30	seconds (5 ~ 65535)
120	seconds (recommend 4 times of Tx Interval)
	 Enab 30 120

Figure 2.148LLDP Setting Webpage

Table 2.58Descriptions of LLDP Setting

Label	Description	Factory Default
LLDP	Choose to either enable or disable LLDP.	Enabled
Tx Interval	Set the transmit interval of LLDP messages.	30
	Range from 5 to 65535 seconds.	
TxTTL	Tx Time-To-Live.	120

Label	Description			
	Amount of time to keep neighbors' information. The recommend TTL value is 4 times of <i>Tx Interval</i> . The information is only removed when the timer is expired.Range from 5 to 65535 seconds.			

2.16.2 LLDP Neighbors

This menu allows the user to view the LLDP's neighbor information of the managed switch as shown in Figure 2.149. The Neighbor Information table contains Chassis ID, Port ID, Port Description, System Name, System Description and Management Address on each Port of the managed switch. The users can click on the **Refresh** button to get the latest Neighbor Information table or click on the **Clear** button to clear all the information on the display Neighbor Information table.

-Neighl	bors——						
-							
	Refresh Clear						
				Neighbor Informatio	n		
Port	Chassis ID	Port ID	Port Description	System Name	System Description	Management Address	
1	3C-97-0E- 31-56-C2	3C:97:0E:31:56:C2					
2							
3							
4							
G1(5)							
G2(6)							

Figure 2.149 LLDP Neighbors Webpage

An example of neighbor information table is depicted in Figure 2.150. Note that this example is based on a display format of an early version of EH75XX managed switch. Table 2.59summarizes the descriptions of each column of the LLDP's Neighbor Information.

—Nei	- Neighbors-						
Dort	Neighbor Information						
POI	Chassis ID	Port ID	Port Description	System Name	System Description	Management Address	
1							
2							
3							
4	00:60:E9:07:98:9D	3	Port 3	EH7510	Managed Switch EH7510	10.0.7.4	
5							
6							
7							
8							
9	00:60:E9:07:98:99	10	Port 10	EH7510 1	Managed Switch EH7510	10.0.7.8	
10	00:60:E9:07:98:9B	9	Port 9	EH7510	Managed Switch EH7510	10.0.7.6	

Figure 2.150Example of LLDP NeighborsWebpage

Label	Description
Port	Indicates particular port number of the switch.

Label	Description			
Chassis ID	Indicates the identity of the neighbor of this particular port.			
Port ID	Indicates the port number of this neighbor.			
Port Description	Shows a textual description of the neighbor port.			
Device Name	Indicates the device name/ hostname of the neighbor.			
Device Description	Shows a more detailed description of the neighbor's device.			
Management Address	Indicates neighbor's management IP address.			

2.17 UDLD

The UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) protocol is a protocol that can be used to prevent Layer-2 switching loops in the network. The network loop problem usually occurs in Spanning Tree network topology (miswiring or malfunction of the network interface). UDLD is a data link layer (Layer-2) protocol that keeps track of physical layer configuration (fiber or copper). It helps detect switching loops and one-way connections. UDLD protocol requires that two neighboring switches UDLD packets to detect the unidirectional link.UDLD packets are transmitted periodically (hello interval) to its neighbor switches on LAN ports that has UDLD protocol enabled. If the UDLD packets are not echoed back within a specific time, the port will be shut down and flagged as unidirectional link. ATOP's EH75XX supports this protocol: the user can configure it under the UDLD menu as shown in Figure 2.151. Under the **UDLD** menu, there are three submenus: **Setting**, **Port-info**, and **Reset**.

- UDLD Setting Port-info Reset

Figure 2.151 UDLD Dropdown Menu

2.17.1 UDLD Setting

Enable UDLD protocol on EH75XX, the user needs to configure a UDLD VLAN. This can be done by selecting the Setting submenu under the UDLD menu. The UDLD webpage is shown in Figure 2.152.

First the user must select a VLAN ID from a dropdown list and then select one or multiple ports from the list of the UDLD Port Setting part on the webpage. Then, click **Update** button at the end of the webpage to configure a UDLD VLAN. An entry of VLAN ID and UDLD Port will show up in the Current UDLD Setting part in the middle of the webpage.Next, the user can configure UDLD protocol's parameters which are Hello interval and Recovery interval. The Hello interval can be a number between 5 to 100 seconds. This interval is the time that the switch will send the next echo packet. The default value is 7 seconds. The Recovery interval can be a number between 30 and 86400 seconds. This interval is a time for the switch to try to bring an UDLD port that was disabled back from a reset state. The default value is 120 seconds.

Note that typically, UDLD can be operated in two modes: Normal and Aggressive. In Aggressive mode, UDLD protocol can detect unidirectional links that were caused by one-way traffic on fiber-optic and twisted-pair links and that caused by misconnected interfaces on fiber-optic links. In normal mode, UDLD can detect unidirectional links that was caused by misconnected interfaces on fiber-optic connection. Currently EH75XX supports only Aggressive mode which means that the user cannot choose the operation mode. Finally, click on the Enable box and click on the **Update** button to enable the UDLD protocol on the manged switch. Note that the user needs to configure another managed switch on the other side of the port to successfully detect the unidirectional problem.

UDLD Setting	
UDLD	Enable
Mode	Aggressive
Hello Interval	7 5-100 sec
Recovery Interval	120 30-86400 sec
	Update
Current UDLD Setting	
UDLD Port Setting	
VLAN	Port
Select V	Port1 Port2 Port3 Port4 Port5
	Update

Figure 2.152 UDLD Setting Webpage

Note that if you did not follow the above procedure and only check the Enable box and click Update button. An error message will be displayed as shown in Figure 2.153.



Figure 2.153 Error Message when no UDLD VLANs was configured.

2.17.2 UDLD Port-info

This submenu provides information about ports that are monitor for unidirection problem called UDLD ports as shown in Figure 2.154. The user can check the information about VLAN ID, Port, Link, State, and Neighbor Information in each entry. The Neighbor Information also consists of Device ID, Device Name, Port ID, and Hello interval. An example of UDLD entry is depicted in Figure 2.155.





LD Port Info							
				Refresh			
VIAN	Dort	Link	State		Neighbor Inform	mation	
VLAN	Pon	Link	Scale	Device Id	Device Name	Port Id	Hello Interva
3	Port3	up	BiDirection	0060E922ABB7	eth1	port-002	7

Figure 2.155 Example of UDLD Port Infomation

2.17.3 UDLD Reset

This submenu allows the user to reset all UDLD ports that were shutdown by UDLD protocol as shown in Figure 2.156. The use can click on the Reset button to reset the UDLD port.

UDLD Reset		
	Reset	

Figure 2.156 UDLD Reset Webpage

2.18 PROFINET

PROFINET (Process Field Net) is an open and advanced standard for the industrial automation based on the industrial Ethernet. PROFINET enables the users to exchange the process data with user's machines. In this case, instead of using fieldbus system, the users use the Ethernet as a communication mechanism. Figure 2.157shows the dropdown menu of the PROFINET on an EH75XX industrial managed switch. There are three subsections under the **PROFINET** which are **Setting**, **I&M**, and **MRP**.

- PROFINET Setting I&M MRP

Figure 2.157 PROFINET Dropdown Menu

2.18.1 PROFINET Settings

The PROFINET can be enabled on the EH75XX industrial managed switch on this webpage. To enable the PROFINET, the users can check the **Enabled** box behind the **PROFINET** field. The webpage also displays the **Device Name** as shown in Figure 2.158. The PROFINET's **Packet Priority** can also be enabled on this webpage and priority **Queue** number can also be chosen from the dropdown list. Note that the higher the queue number, the higher the precedence for the packet scheduling.

-PROFINET	
PROFINET	Enabled
Device Name	EH7506-4PoE-2SFP
	Update
-Packet Priority-	
Priority	Enabled Queue: Q6 🔻
	Update
The higher the qu	ueue number, the higher the precedence for scheduling.

Figure 2.158 PROFINET Setting Webpage

2.18.2 PROFINET's I&M

Identification and Maintenance (I&M) is an integral part of each PROFINET Deviceimplementation. It provides standardized information about a device and its parts. I&M's Information is accessible through PROFINET Record Objects and is always bound a sub module belonging to the item to be described. There are two I&M objects: I&M0 and I&M1. The I&M0 objects provide Vendor ID and Software (SW) Revision as shown in Figure 2.159. The I&M1 objects provide a non-volatile storage for PROFINET related informationcalled Function Tag and Location Tag in which the users can enter the information and save them on the switch as shown in Figure 2.159.

Theinformation is stored by the device in non-volatile memory. After entering the desired information on the I&M1, please click the Update button to save them on the managed switch.

-1&M0	
Vendor ID	0x24e
SW Revision	V5.16.0
-I&M1	
Function Tag	
Location Tag	
	Update

Figure 2.159 PROFINET I&M

2.18.3 PROFINET MRP

The Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP) is a data network protocol for Ethernet switch standardized by the International Electro technical Commission as IEC 62439-2. MRP is mostly used in and suitable for Industrial Ethernet applications. It allows rings of Ethernet switches to overcome any single failure with recovery time much faster than those achievable by Spanning Tree Protocol. It supports very fast failure recovery time. For example, a worst-case recovery time for 14 switches is about 10ms and for 50 switches is about 30ms.

The MRP includes following properties.

- It operates at the MAC layer of the Ethernet switches.
- It is a ring topology.
- Any single failure can be recovered.
- For switches in the network, there can be two roles:
 - Ring manager (MRM) not available in Atop's devices, please enquire Atop for further information
 - Ring client (MRC)
- For ring ports, there are three possible statuses: disabled, blocked, and forwarding.
 - Disabled ring ports drop all the received frames.
 - Blocked ring ports drop all the received frames except the MRP control frames.
 - Forwarding ring ports forward all the received frames.
- In normal case, one of the MRM ring ports is blocked to avoid looping and both ring ports of all MRCs are forwarding.
- When a path of the ring failed, the other port on the MRM will become active and forwarding.

The Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP) menu under the PROFINET section enables an implementation of a redundant PROFINET communication through ring topology without the need for switches. Figure 2.160 shows the MRP Setting webpage. Please follow the outlined steps here to setup the PROFINET's MRP:

1. Enter a desired VLAN ID in the field at the bottom of the MRP Setting webpage and click Add button as shown in Figure 2.160.

MRP Se	ettina				
VLAN	1st Ring Port	2nd Ring Port	Role State	Configure State	e
		Empty			
	Add a	a New MRP Rin	g VLAN		
	VLAN			Add	

Figure 2.160 MRP Setting Webpage

2. After the MRP Ring is created with the desired VLAN, there will be an entry of the MRP VLAN on the table at the top of the page as shown in Figure 2.161. There will also be two new buttons at the end of the entry: **Configure** and **Remove**. The users can click on the Configure button the continue setting up the MRP Ring on the managed switch.

IRP Se	etting				
VLAN	1st Ring Port	2nd Ring Port	Role State	Configure State	
300	Port1 (-)	Port2 (-)	Client	Disabled	Configure Remove
	Add	a New MRP Rin	a VLAN		
	VLAN		A	bt	

Figure 2.161 Example of PROFINET's MRP VLAN Entry

Label	Description	Factory Default
VLAN	MRP Ring VLAN ID	Depend
Role State	Role status setting (Manager or Client)	Client
1 st Ring Port	Port number and port status (Link Down, Blocked, Forwarding).	Port1
2 nd Ring Port	Port number and port status (Link Down, Blocked, Forwarding).	Port2
Configure State	Enabled or Disabled state of MRP Ring function	Disabled

Table 2.60 Description of MRP Setting Webpage

3. After clicking the Configure button on the desired entry, a new webpage called MRP Ring Setting will show up as shown inFigure 2.162.

Ring VLAN	300	
Status	Disabled	~
1st Ring Port	Port1	~
2nd Ring Port	Port2	~
Role State	Client	¥



- Then, the users can set MRP Ring parameters for the current switch, which are the Status, 1st Ring Port, 2nd Ring Port, and Rote State as described earlier. Table 2.61 summarizes the description of MRP Ring Setting parameters.
- 5. Click on the **Update** button to allow the configuration to take effect. Note that if there is other ERPS Ring Topology already setting up on the managed switch there may be an error message popping up as shown in Figure 2.163. Therefore, the users should disable the ERPS/Ring (Section2.15.1) and DIP Switch Control (Section 2.3.12) first before setting up this MRP Ring.

Г	-Message
	Error: The ERPS is enabled.
-	

Figure 2.163 MRP Ring Setting Error Message

Label	Description	Factory Default
Ring VLAN	Display the current MRP Ring VLAN ID to be configured.	Depend
Status	Disabled or Enabledthe ring function.	Disabled
1 st Ring Port	Select the 1 st Ring Port from the dropdown list.	Port1
2 nd Ring Port	Select the2 nd Ring port from the dropdown list.	Port2
Role Status	Select the role status to be either Ring Client or Ring Manager.	Client

Table 2.61 Descriptions of MRP Ring Setting

2.19 Client IP Setting

The EH75XX industrial managed switch has two different approaches for setting up the IP addresses for the devices connected to its ports. The following are the submenus under the **Client IP Setting** section:

- 1. DHCP Relay Agent,
- 2. DHCP Mapping IP.

Figure 2.164 shows the dropdown menus under the **Client IP Setting** section.



Figure 2.164 Client IP Setting Dropdown Menu

2.19.1 DHCP Relay Agent

A DHCP relay agent is a small program that relays DHCP/BOOTP messages between clients and servers on different subnets. DHCP/BOOTP relay agents are parts of the DHCP and BOOTP standards and function according to the Request for Comments (RFCs).

A relay agent relays DHCP/BOOTP messages that are broadcast on one of its connected physical interfaces, such as a network adapter, to other remote subnets to which it is connected by other physical interfaces. Figure 2.165shows the **DHCP Relay Agent** setting webpage. The users can enter up to four DHCP/BOOTP server IP addresses in the fields: **Server IP 1**, **Server IP 2**, **Server IP 3**, and **Server IP 4**. Then the users can enable the DHCP Relay by checking the **Enabled** box behind the DHCP Relay option.

The users can also have a choice to enable DHCP's **Option 82** which is the DHCP Relay Agent Information Option. When this Option 82 is enabled, the switch will insert information about the client's network location into the packet header of DHCP request coming from the client on an untrusted interface. Then, the switch will send the modified request to the DHCP server. The DHCP server will inspect the option 82 information in the packet header and use it to generate the IP address or other parameters for the client. When the DHCP server returns the response to the switch, the switch will remove the option 82 information from the response packet and forward it to the client. The Option 82 Type field in Figure 2.165 can be chosen from **IP**, **MAC**, **Client-ID**, or **Other** in the dropdown list. When **Other** type is selected, the **Option 82 Value** field will become active for entering the desired value by the users. After finishing the DHCP Relay Agent setup, please click on the **Update** button to allow the change to take effect.

DHCP Relay Agent	
Server IP 1	0.0.0.0
Server IP 2	0.0.0.0
Server IP 3	0.0.0.0
Server IP 4	0.0.0.0
DHCP Relay	Enabled
Option 82	Enabled
Option 82 Type	IP 🗸
Option 82 Value	
U	Ipdate

Figure 2.165 DHCP Relay Agent Webpage

2.19.2 DHCP Mapping IP

The user can reserve or map IP addresses to the device connected on the selected ports in this submenu. Figure 2.166shows the DHCP Mapping IP webpage where the desired IP address can be entered into the field for each Port. After finishing the DHCP IP mapping to the port(s), please click on the **Update** button to allow the change to take effect.

Port	Desired IP address
Port1	
Port2	
Port3	
Port4	
PortG1	
PortG2	

Figure 2.166 DHCP Mapping IP Webpage

2.20 System

This last section on the WebUI interface of the EH75XX managed switch provides miscellaneous tools for network administrator to check the internal status of the switch via system log, warning, and alarm notification. It also allows the administration to perform device maintenance operations such as backing up and restoring device's configuration, updating the firmware, reversing the device to factory default setting, or reboot the system/device. Figure 2.167 shows all the dropdown menus under the **System** section.

-	System
	Syslog
	Event Log
	+ Warning
	Denial of Service
	Backup / Restore
	Firmware Upgrade
	TFTP
	Factory Default
	Reboot

Figure 2.167 System Dropdown Menu

It is important for network administrators to know what's happening in their networks, and know where the events are happening. However, it is difficult to promptly locate network devices that are at the endpoints of systems. Thus Ethernet switches connected to these devices play an important role of providing first-moment alarm messages to networkadministrators, so that network administrators can be informed instantaneously when accidents happen. Emailalertsand relays outputs under the System sectionis used to provide fast and reliable warning alerts for administrators.

2.20.1 Syslog

Figure 2.168 shows Syslog related settings configuration. The actual recorded log event will be shown in Event Log on the next subsection. Here the users can enable how the log will be saved and/or delivered to other system. The log can be saved to flash memory inside the managed switch and/or it can be sent to a remote log server. The users need to select the log level and provide the IP address of a remote log server and the service log service port. Please click on the Update button after finishing the setup. Table 2.62 describes the details of parameters setting for the system log.

Svslog	
Enable Log Event to Flash	
Log Level	3: (LOG_ERR) ▼
Enable Syslog Server	
Syslog Server IP	
Syslog Server Service Port	514 (1~65535, default=514)
	Update

Figure 2.168System Log SettingWebpage

Label	Description	Factory Default
EnableLog Event to Flash	Checked : Saving log event into flash memory. The flash memory can keep the log event files even if the switch is rebooted.	Uncheck
	Unchecked : Saving log event into RAM memory. The RAM memory cannot keep the log event files after each reboot.	
Log Level	Set the log level to determine what events to be displayed on the next webpage (Log). The level selection is inclusive. For example, if 3 :(Log_ERR) is selected, all 0, 1, 2 and 3 log levels will be implied. Range from Log 0 to Log 7.	3: (LOG_E RR)
Enable Syslog Server	Checked : Enable Syslog Server. Uncheck : Disable Syslog Server. If enabled, all recorded log events will be sent to the remote System Log server.	Uncheck
Syslog Server IP	Set the IP address of Syslog server	0.0.0.0
Syslog Server Service Port	Set the service port number of System Log server. Range from Port 1 to Port 65535.	514

Table 2.62Descriptions of System Log Settings

2.20.2 Event Log

Figure 2.169shows an example of all of the event's logs. Note that they are sorted by date and time. Table 2.63 provides explanation of each column and the button's functions on the Event Log webpage.

—Event L					
Event E	og -				
In days	Dete	Time	Chaufur Times	Laural	Frank
index	Date	Time	startup rime	Level	Event
1/6	2000.01.14	11:21:29	00d04h36m10s	alert	Port1: link up (100Mb Full Duplex)
2/6	2000.01.14	08:38:13	00d01h52m55s	alert	Port1: link down
3/6	2000.01.14	06:46:02	00d00h00m43s	alert	1: link up (100Mb Full Duplex)
4/6	2000.01.14	06:46:02	00d00h00m43s	alert	Start
5/6	2000.01.14	06:45:54	00d00h00m35s	alert	Power Status 2: Fault
6/6	2000.01.14	06:45:54	00d00h00m35s	alert	Power Status 1: OK
				Las	st Page Next Page
				Show A	II Event Clear All Event
				OHOW A	
					Onus Ta File
					Save to File

Figure 2.169Event Log Webpage

Table 2.63Descriptions of Event Log

Label	Description					
Index	Indicate the index of a particular log event					
Date	ndicate the system date of theoccurred event					
Time	Indicate the time stamp that this event occurred					
Startup Time	Indicate how long the system (managed switch) has been up since this event occurred.					
Level	Indicate the level of this event.					
Event	Details description of this event.					
Previous Page	Display events on the previous page.					
Next Page	Display events on the next page					
Show All	Click to display all events.					
Clear All	Click to clear all events					
Download	Download or save the event log to the local computer					

2.20.3 Warning

The warning section consists of three subsections: Warning Event Selection, Alert Warning Events, and SMTP Setting.

2.20.3.1 Warning Event Selection

There are three different types of Warning or Alarm: Portstate event warning, Power status event warning, and System log event warning as shown in Figure 2.170. The Portstate event warningsare related to the activities of particular port(s). Power status event warnings keep track of power status of the switch based on the available input connectors. System log event warnings are related to the overall functionalities of the switch. This webpage allows the users to configure how each type of the event warnings will be sent or notify the users. For link status and power status event warnings, there are three possible notification methods via Relay, E-mail, and Alarm LED.

For System log event warnings, there is only one possible notification methods via E-mail. After finish configuring the event warnings, please click the **Update** button.

Port	Relay			Email			Alarm Le	d	
Port1	Disable	۲		Disable		۲	Disable	•]
Port2	Disable	۲		Disable		۲	Disable	•]
Port3	Disable	۲		Disable		۲	Disable	۲]
Port4	Disable	۲		Disable		۲	Disable	۲]
DodC1	Disable	•		Disable		•	Disable	•	1
FUIGT	2.000.00						Dicable	· ·	1
PortG2 Power sta	Disable tus event war	Trning:]	Disable		T	Disable	¥]
PortG2 Power sta	Disable tus event war Relay	Trning:]	Disable Email		T	Disable	•	
PortG2 Power sta Power Power1	Disable tus event war Relay Disable	rning:		Disable Email Disable	T	T	Alarm Led	• • •	
PortG2 Power stat Power Power1 Power2	Disable tus event war Relay Disable Disable	Trning:		Disable Email Disable Disable	T	▼	Alarm Led Disable Disable Disable	• • •	
PortG2 Power sta Power Power1 Power2 System log	Disable tus event war Relay Disable Disable g event warni	rning:		Disable Email Disable Disable	T	T	Alarm Led Disable Disable Disable		

Figure 2.170 Webpage of Warning Event Selection

In Portstate event warning, users have three conditions whether to send notifications via **Relay**, **E-mail**, or **Alarm LED** in case if Link is UP, Link is Down, or Link is UP/DOWN. Table 2.64 summarizes the Port stateevent warning selection.

Label	Description	Factory Default
Port	Indicates eachport number.	-
	Disabled: Disables alarm function, i.e. no alarm message will be sent.	Disabled
Port state event	Link Up: Alarm message will be sent when this port/link is up and connection begins.	
	Link Down: Alarm message will be sent when this port/link is down and disconnected.	

Table 2.64 Descriptions of Port State Event Warning Selection

Link Up /Down: Alarm message will be sent whenever there's a change,	
i.e. connection begins or connection disrupted.	

In power status event warning, the users have twoconditions to send notification (via **Relay**, **E-mail** and **Alarm LED**) which are**Power On**, or **Power Off.** Table 2.65 summarizes the Power Status event selection.

Table 2.65 Descriptions of Power Status Event Warning Selection

Label	Description	Factory Default
Power	Indicate specific power supply	Disabled
	Disable: Disables alarm function.	Disabled
Power status event	Power On: Sends an alarm when power is turned on.	
	Power Off: Sends an alarm when power is turned off.	

In System Log event warning, the users have can only send notification via **E-mail.** Table 2.66 describes the System Log Level which can be selected for the System Log event notification.

Table 2.66 Descriptions of System Log Event Warning Selection

Label	Description	Factory Default
System log event	 Disable: Disable power status detection. 0: (LOG_EMERG): Enable log level 0~7 detection. 1: (LOG_ALERT): Enable log level 1~7 detection. 2: (LOG_CRIT): Enable log level 2~7 detection. 3: (LOG_ERR): Enable log level 3~7 detection. 4: (LOG_WARNING): Enable log level 4~7 detection. 5: (LOG_INFO): Enable log level 5~7 detection. 6: (LOG_INFO): Enable log level 6~7 detection. 7: (LOG_DEBUG): Enable log level 7 detection. 	Disabled
	See note below for specific log level description.	

***NOTE:**- Log levels are inclusive. In other words, when log level is set to 0, an alarm is triggered whenever 0, 1, 2... 6, and/or 7 happens. When log level is set to 5, an alarm is triggered whenever 5, 6, and/or 7 happens.

- 0: Emergency: system is unstable
- 1: Alert: action must be taken immediately
- 2: Critical: critical conditions
- 3: Error: error conditions
- 4: Warning: warning condition
- 5: Notice: normal but significant condition
- 6: Informational: informational messages
- 7: Debug: debug-level messages

2.20.3.2 SMTP Settings

Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) is an internet standard for email transmission across IP networks. In case any warning events occur as configured in Section Error! Unknown switch argument., the system can send an alarm

message to users by e-mail. Here, the users will be allowed to modify E-mail-related settings for sending the system event warnings or alarms (Port State, Power Status, and System Log), as shown inFigure 2.171.

SMTP Server Address	
Sivin Server Address	
Sender E-mail Address	
Mail Subject	
Authentication	
TLS/SSL	
Username	
Password	
Recipient E-mail Address 1	
Recipient E-mail Address 2	
Recipient E-mail Address 3	
Recipient E-mail Address 4	
Save Configuration	Send Test E-mail

Figure 2.171 SMTP Setting Webpage

An example of SMTP Setting is shown in Figure 2.172. After entering all the necessary fields, please click on the Update button to allow the setting to take effect. Note that the users can try to send a Test E-mail according the SMTP setting on this webpage by clicking on the **Send Test E-mail** button. The description of each SMTP Setting parameter is summarized in **Error! Unknown switch argument**.

SMTP Server	www.hibox.hinet.net
Authentication	✓
TLS/SSL	
User Name	kenchang
Password	•••••
E-mail address of Sender	kenchang@atop.com.tw
Subject of Mail	Switch #1 Alarm is occurred!
E-mail Address of 1st Recipient	kenchang@atop.com.tw
E-mail Address of 2nd Recipient	thomaslin@atop.com.tw
E-mail Address of 3rd Recipient	weilang@atop.com.tw
E-mail Address of 4th Recipient	arthurchuang@atop.com.tw

Figure 2.172 Example of SMTP Setting
Label	Description	Factory Default
SMTP Server	Configure the IP address of an out-going e-mail server	NULL
Authentication	Enable or disable authentication login by checking on the box.If enabled, SMTP server will require authentication to login. Thus, the users will also need to setup User Name and Passwordto connect to the SMTP server	Disable (Unchecked)
TLS/SSL	Enable or disable Transport Layer Security (TLS) or Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) which is an encryption mechanism for communication with the SMTP Server	Disable (Unchecked)
Username	Set the user name (or account name) to login.Max. 31 char.	NULL
Password	Set the account password for login.Max. 15 characters.	NULL
Sender E-mail Address	Configure the sender e-mail address	NULL
Mail Subject	Type the subject of this warning message.Max. 31 characters.	NULL
E-mail Address of 1 st Recipient	Set the first receiver's E-mail address.	NULL
E-mail Address of 2 nd Recipient	Set the second receiver's E-mail address.	NULL
E-mail Address of 3 rd Recipient	Set the third receiver's E-mail address.	NULL
E-mail Address of 4 th Recipient	Set the fourth receiver's E-mail address.	NULL
Save Configuration	Update these modificationson the managed switch	-
Send Test E-mail	Send a test email to recipient(s) above to check accuracy.	-

2.20.4 Denial of Service

Denial of Service (DoS) is a malicious attempt to make a machine or network resource unavailable to its intended users, such as to temporarily or indefinitely interrupt or suspend services of a host connected to the Internet. EH75XX industrial managed switch is designed so that uses can filter out various types of attack as shown in Denial of Service setting webpage (Figure 2.173). The followings are some vulnerable attacks that can be prevented by theEH75XX switch function.

-Denial of Service Setting			
Denial of Dervice Detailing			
Land packets (SIP=DIP)	Enabled		
First Fragment	Enabled		
Min TCP Hdr Size	5 (5 to 15 words)		
TCP Fragment	Enabled		
TCP Flag	Enabled		
L4 Port	Enabled		
ICMP	Enabled		
Max ICMP Size	512 (0 to 1023 bytes)		
	Update		
Min TOP Lide Size (an action the size of the TOP header in 22 hit words The minimum size header			
is 5 words and the maximum is 15 words	s)	inninum size neduci	
Min TCP Hdr Size (specifies the size of is 5 words and the maximum is 15 word	Update the TCP header in 32-bit words.The m s)	ninimum size heade	

Figure 2.173 Denial of Service Setting Webpage

First is the Local Area Network (LAND) DoS attack. LAND is a layer 4 DoS attack in which the attacker sets the source and destination information of a TCP segment to be the same. Specifically, TCP SYN packet is created such that the source IP and port are set to be the same as the destination address and port, which in turn is set to point to an open port on a Victim's machine. A vulnerable machine would receive such a message and reply to the destination address effectively sending the packet for reprocessing in an infinite loop. A vulnerable machine will crash and freeze due to the packet being repeatedly processed by the TCP stack. To enable/disable the protection against the Local Area Network (LAND) DoS attack, click**Enabled** box on LAND packet (SID=DID) function.

Second is the First Fragment attack.

Thrid attack is called Min TCP Hdr Size attack.

Fourth vulnerability attack is TCP fragmentation attacks also known as tear drop attack, which is targeting TCP/IP reassembly mechanism, preventing them from putting together fragmented data packets. As a result, the data packets overlap and quickly overwhelm the victim's servers, causing them to fail. To enable/disable the protection against the TCP fragment DoS attack, click **Enabled** box on TCP Fragment function. However, to set the mitigation method, some certain inputs are needed to set rules of filtering. For example, whether the first fragment is allowed or not and the minimum TCP header size that is allowed. In some datalink protocols such as Ethernet, only the first fragment contains the full upper layer header, meaning that other fragments look like beheaded datagrams. No additional overhead imposed over network because all fragments contains their own IP header. Only the first fragment contains the ICMP header and all remaining fragments are generated without the ICMP header.

The fifth vulnerability is called TCP flag DoS attack. The attack sends out TCP packets with flag indicating that they are ACK packets. This attack is similar to SYN flood except SYN flood also open a connection with the server. Although the devices are mostly tuned for more common attack as SYN flood. TCP flag DOS attack will force the server to keep dropping the packets, causing resource exhaustion. To enable/disable the protection against the TCP Flag DoS attack or called ACK flood, click **Enabled** box on TCP Flag function.

The sixth vulnerability is called L4 port DoS attack. There are various types of L4 port DoS attack. In UDP attack, a large number of UDP packets are sent to victim until it is overloaded. UDP-Lag attacks in bursts as to not hit the target offline completely. SUDP attack is the same as UDP but spoofs the request to make it harder to mitigate. SYN/SSYN/ESSYM attacks are abuse the hand shake of the TCP protocol until the victim is overloaded. DNS/NTP/CHARGEN/SNMP attacks are an amplified UDP attack that abuses vulnerable server by sending a spoofed request with the targets IP as the sender. The servers then send the target the information overloading the system. To enable/disable the protection against all these L4 Port DoS attacks, click **Enabled** box on L4 Port function.

Last vulnerability is so called ICMP fragmentation attack. The attack involves the transmission of fraudulent ICMP packets that are larger than the network's MTU. In this switch, administrators can filter these packets out by enabling ICMP function and set **Maximum ICMP size** range from 512 to 1023 bytes. As these ICMP packets are fake, and are unable to be reassembled, the target server's resources are quickly consumed, resulting in server unavailability. To enable/disable the protection against the ICMP DoS attack, click **Enabled** box on ICMP function. Table 2.68 provides descriptions of the Denial of Service Setting.

Label	Description	Factory Default
LAND packets	Enabled: Enabled prevention over the attack using TCP SYN	Disabled
	packet that has the same source and destination's IP and port.	
First Fragment	Enabled: Enabled prevention over the First Fragment attack.	Disabled
Min TCP Hdr	Enabled: Enabled minimum TCP header size attack.	Disabled
Size		
TCP Fragment	Enabled: Enabled prevention over the TCP fragmentation	Disabled
	attackwhich is targeting TCP/IP reassembly mechanism	

Table 2.68 Descriptions of Denial of Service Setting

TCP Flag	Enabled: Enabled prevention over the TCP flag DOS attack which force the server to keep dropping the packets, causing resource exhaustion.	Disabled
L4 Port	Enabled: Enabled prevention over various types of L4 port DoS attacks that are intended to overload the server.	Disabled
ICMP	Enabled: Allow filtering ICMP that has packet size higher than the maximum ICMP size defined in the next field	Disabled
Max ICMP Size	512 to 1023 bytes	512

2.20.5 Backup/Restore

Below figure shows the webpage for Backup/Restore the configuration via HTTP. It is divided into two parts: **Backup Device Configuration** and **Restore Device Configuration**. When clicking on the **Download** button on the upper part of the page (**Backup Device Configuration**), the users will be prompt to **Opening** the file name IP-10.0.50.1.bin by an application or to **Save File** to a destination. Choosing to Save File will back up the switch's current configuration to your local drive on the local computer.

To restore a configuration file to the switch, please move down to the **Restore Device Configuration** part, then click the **Choose file** button to choose a configuration file from the local drive. Before clicking the **Upload** button, the users can check any of the options below the upload file which are"**Do not overwrite current username and password configuration**" and "**Do not overwrite current network configuration**". This will help prevent the users from the necessity to logging-inusing a previously storedusername, password and/or network configuration after settings are restored.

Backup Device Configuration		
IP-10.0.50.1.bin	Download	
Choose file No file chosen	Upload	
Do not overwrite current username and password configuration.		
Do not overwrite current network configuration.		

Figure 2.174 Backup/Restore Configuration via HTTP

2.20.6 Firmware Upgrade

The users can update thedevice firmwarevia web interface as shown in Figure 2.175. To update the firmware, the users can download a new firmware from Atop's website and save it in a local computer. Then, the users can click **Choose file** buttonand choose the firmware file that is already downloaded. The switch's firmware typically has a ".dld" extension such as EH7X0X-K150A150.dld. After that, the users can click **Upgrade**buttonand wait for the update process to be done. Alternatively, the firmware update can also be performed using the Device Management Utility discussed in Chapter 5.

Note: please make sure that the switch is plug-in all the time during the firmware upgrade.

Firmware Upgrade		
Choose file No file chosen	Upgrade	

Figure 2.175Firmware Update Webpage

2.20.6.1 TFTP

Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) is designed to be small and easy to implement. The users are allowed to upload configuration settings to a TFTP server as a backup copy, and download these settings from a TFTP server when necessary to restore or replace the configuration of the EH75XX industrial managed switch. Figure 2.176 shows the TFTP webpage which is divided into three parts: **Download the Configuration from TFTP**, **Upload the Configuration to TFTP**, and **DHCP Option 66/67 Setting**. Table 2.69summarizes the descriptions of TFTP Setting.

- To download a configuration file from a TFTP server, the user needs to specify the IP address of the TFTP server and the Remote File Name. Then, click the **Download** button.
- To upload a configuration file from a TFTP server, the users need to specify the IP address of the TFTP server and the Desired File Name. Then, click the **Upload** button.
- The last part of the TFTP page is the DHCP Option 66/67 Setting. This feature enables the managed switch to learn of the TFTP Server Name, which is a data in DHCP IPv4 packet Option 66 (RFC2132), and Filename, which is a data in DHCP IPv4 packet Option 67 (RFC2132). Checking the **Enabled** box and then click on the **Update** button to set this feature.

-Download the Configuration	from TFTP		
TFTP Server IP Address	0.0.00		
Remote File Name			
Download			
	0.0.0		
TETP Server IP Address	0.0.0		
Desired File Name			
Upload			

DHCP Option 66/67 S	Setting
Option 66/67	Enabled
	Update

Figure 2.176 Backup/Restore Configuration via TFTP

Table 2.69Descriptions of TFTP Settings

Label	Description	Factory Default
TFTP Server IP Address	Sets the IP address ofthe remote TFTP server domain name.	NULL
Remote File Name	Type in name of the file to be downloaded.	NULL
Download	Click to start download remote configuration into the Switch.	-
Desired File Name	ired File Name Type in name of the file to be uploaded.	
Upload	Click to start upload Switch configuration to the remote TFTP	-
	server.	
Option 66/67	Enable this option to allow the managed switch to learn of TFTP	Disable
-	Server Name and the filename to be used from a DHCP packet	
Update	Update the setting of DHCP Option 66/67 setting	-

2.20.7 Factory Default

When the managedswitch is not working properly, the users can reset itback to the original factory default settings by clicking on the **Reset** button as shown in Figure 2.177.

-Factory Default-	1
Reset the switch to default configuration.	
Reset	

Figure 2.177Factory Default Setting Webpage

2.20.8 Reboot

An easy reboot function is provided in this webpage requiring only one single clickon the **Reboot** button as shown inFigure 2.178.

Reboot	
Reboot the switch.	
Reboot	

Figure 2.178Reboot Webpage

3 Configuring with a Serial Console

A managedswitch can also be configured by using a serial console. Note that a special serial console cable is required to connect to the console port on top of the EH75XX's chassis. Please contact Atop Technologies to obtain the cable, is needed. This method is similar to the web browser one. The options are the same, so users can take the same procedures as those examples in Chapter 2.

3.1 Serial Console Setup

After users install **Tera Term**, perform the following steps to access the serial console utility.

C TCP/IP Host: myhost.mydomain Image: Comparison of the state o	
C TCP/IP Host: myhost.mydomain I Telnet TCP port#: C Serial Port: COM3 ▼	
✓ Telnet TCP port#: ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	
← Serial Port: COM3 ▼	23
OK Cancel Help	

1. Start Tera Term. In New Connection window, select serial and appropriate port.

Figure 3.1Setting of New Connection in Tera Term Program

2. Click **Setup** -> Choose**Serial Port**.

📕 Tera Ter	rm - COM3 VT	
File Edit	Setup Control Window Help	
	Terminal	*
	Window	
	Font	
	Keyboard	
	Serial port	
	TCP/IP	
	General	
	Save setup	
	Restore setup	
	Load key map	
		-

Figure 3.2Setup Menu

3. The Serial Port Setup window pops up. Select an appropriate port for Port, 115200 for Baud Rate, 8 bit for Data, none for Parity, and 1 bit for Stop, as shown in Fig.3.3.

Tera Term: Serial port setup		
<u>P</u> ort: Baud rate:	COM3 • OK	
Data:	B bit ▼ Cancel	
P <u>a</u> rity: <u>S</u> top:	none ▼ 1 bit ▼ <u>H</u> elp	
Flow control: none 💌		
Transmit delay 0 msec <u>/c</u> har 0 msec/ <u>l</u> ine		

Figure 3.3Setting for the Serial Port

4. After finishing settings and clicking **OK**, a **Command Line Interface** (**CLI**) will be brought up.

3.2 Command Line Interface Introduction

The Command Line Interface supports two types of privileges, which are operator and manager privileges. Users with operator privileges may only view the information, while those with manager privileges are allowed to view information and configure settings. Operator and manager privileges are initially entered without the need for passwords, but a user may be assigned with a password for both the operator and manager privileges. If passwords are assigned, then when the user attempts to enter CLI on the next time, they will need to enter the correct username and password.

If a user enters the password for the operator, then the prompt changes to indicate operator privilege. Useris now in the "user" mode:

Switch>

If a user enters the password for the manager, then the prompt changes to indicate manager privilege. Useris now in the "privileged" mode:

Switch#

If a useris in the user mode and wants to switch to the privileged mode, he/she may simply type in the command "**enable**" and then enter the correct username and password after the prompt:

Switch>**enable** Username: (**enter username here**) Password: (**enter password here**) Switch#

To enter the "configuration" mode, you need to be in the privileged mode, and then type in the command "configure":

Switch# configure

Switch(config)#

Anillustration of the modes, related privileges and screen prompt is shown in Figure 3.4.



Figure 3.4Modes, privileges and promts

Users may enter "?" at any command mode and the CLI will return possible commands at that point, along with some description of the keywords:

Switch(config)# **ip ?**

Address	Set IP address and subnet mask
default-gateway	Set default gateway IP address
dns	Set DNS IP address

Users may use the <Tab> key to do keyword auto completion:

Switch(config)# **syst <Tab>** Switch(config)# **system**

3.3 General Commands

The table below shows some useful commands that may be used anytime when using serial console.

Table 3.1Command Descriptions

Commands	Descriptions
Enable	Turn on privileged mode
Disable	Turn off privileged mode
Configure	Enter configuration mode
?	List all available option.
Exit	Go back to the previous menu.
Help	Show any available helpful information
Logout	Log out of CLI
history <0~256>	Set the number of command to remember as history. Ex: history 5:
	memorize 5 previous commands.
No history	Disable command history

Show history	List last history commands
Hostname <string></string>	Set switch name
no hostname	Reset the switch name to factory default setting.
[no] password <manager <br="">operator all></manager>	Set or remove username and password for manager or operator. The manager's username and password are also used by the web user interface (web browser method of configuration).

3.4 Command Example

The serial console is another method to add/delete/change configuration, same as the web browser method. These two methods have similar functionalities. The picture below shows all the options on CLI. Two examples of making configurations: **Administration** and **Spanning Tree** using serial console method, which are shown in the following sub-sections, are the same as what are explained in Chapter2. The only difference is thatthe web browser method is used in Chapter 2.

📕 Tera Term - COM	3 VT
File Edit Setup	Control Window Help
alert	Alert information
DOOT	Report the switch
clear	Clear values in destination protocol
CIERI	Copy configuration
disable	Turn off privileged mode command
dscp-mapping	DSCP mapping information
dhcp	DHCP information
dot1x	802.1× information
dipswitch	DIP Switch information
exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
erase	Erase configuration
erps	EKPS information
fliter	Filter source MAL address information
garp	CMPP information
SUIL P	GVRP information
help	Description of the interactive help system
history	Set the number of history commands
hostname	Set system's network name
ip	IP information
igmp	IGMP information
ia-ring	iA-Ring configuration
logout	Log out of the system
lldp	LLUP information
lacp	LAUP INTORMATION
mac-age-time	Port monitoring information
mac-address-table	MAC address table information
	Negate a command or set its defaults
password	Password information
port	Port information
ping	Send ICMP ECHO_REQUEST to network hosts
qos	QoS information
radius-server	Radius server information
show	Show running system information
stormiliter	STORM TILLER ON ALL KINDS OF TRAFFIC (Broadcast,Multicast,U
nitcast) evetem	System information
system	Enable SNTP
systemtime	System time configuration
syslog	Syslog information
smtp	SMTP configuration
snmp	SNMP information
spanning-tree	Spanning Tree Protocol
timeout	Set the current CLI timeout setting
trunk	Irunking information
Vian Swittek(ane€in)# ■	YLAN Information
Switch(config)#	*

Figure 3.5Example of Commands

3.4.1 Administration Setup using Serial Console

This section shows how users can find the administrative information and make changes using commands. Detailed explanations of each technical term can be found in Chapter 2 of this manual.

Table 3.2Descriptions	of Administrative Comm	ands for Setting Up
-----------------------	------------------------	---------------------

Command	Description
sntp <ip-add><before-utc after-<br="" ="">utc><0 ~ 24 hours></before-utc></ip-add>	Starts SNTP service
[no] dhcp	Enable or disable DHCP
show dhcp	Shows DHCP status
ip address <ip-addr><ip-mask></ip-mask></ip-addr>	Set IP address and subnet mask
lp default-gateway <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Set the gateway IP address
show ip	Show IP address, subnet mask, and the default gateway
Boot	Use this command to reboot the switch
Show running-config	Display the running configurations of the switch.
copy running-config startup-config	Backup the switch configurations.
erase startup-config	Reset to default factory settings at the next boot time.
Show arp	Show the IP ARP translation table
Ping ip-addr <1~999>	Send ICMP Echo-Request to the network host. <1 ~ 999> specifies the number of repetitions.
Exec	Switch to shell mode. Shell mode may do shell command.

3.4.2 Spanning Tree Setup using Serial Console

This section shows how users can see spanning tree information and make changes using commands. Detailed explanations of each technical term can be found in Chapter 2 of this manual.

Table 3.3Descriptions of Commands for	r Setting up Spanning Tree
---------------------------------------	----------------------------

Command	Description
(no) spanning-tree	Enable/disable spanning-tree
Spanning-tree forward-dalay<11~30>	Set the amount of forward delay in seconds.
	Ex: spanning-tree forward-delay 20: Set forward delay time
	to20 seconds.
Spanning-tree hello-time<1~10>	Set hello time in seconds
Spanning-tree maximum-age<6~40>	Set the maximum age of the spanning tree in seconds
Spanning-tree priority<0~61440>	Set priority of the spanning tree bridge
Spanning-tree port path-cost <0 ~ 2E8> <port #=""></port>	Set path cost for a specific port
Spanning-tree port priority <0 ~ 240> <port #=""></port>	Set priority to a specific port
Show spanning-tree	Show spanning-tree information
Show spanning-tree port <port #=""></port>	Show port information
(no) spanning-tree debug	Enable or disable debugging of the spanning tree
Spanning-tree protocol-version <stp retp=""></stp>	Choose protocol version.A detailed description of stp/rstp
	can be found in section Spanning Tree of chapter 2
[no] spanning-tree port mcheck <port#></port#>	Force the port to transmit RST BPDU.
<pre>(no) spanning-tree port edge-port <port #=""></port></pre>	Set the port to be edge connection.
[no] spanning-tree port non-stp <port#></port#>	Enable or disable spanning tree protocol on this port.
[no] spanning-tree port point-to-point-mac <auto< th=""><th>Auto: Specify point to point link auto detection.</th></auto<>	Auto: Specify point to point link auto detection.
true false> <port #=""></port>	True: Set the point to point link to true.
	False: Set the link to false.

4 Configuring with a Telnet Console

An alternative configuration method is the Telnet method and it is described in this chapter.

4.1 Telnet

Telnet is a remote terminal software to login to any remote telnet servers. It is typically installed in most of the operating systems. In order to use it, users open a command line terminal (e.g., cmd.exe for Windows Operating System).

4.2 Telnet Log-in

After the command line terminal is opened, type in "telnet 10.0.50.1" as shown in Figure 4.1. Note that telnet command needs to follow by IP address or domain name. In this example, the default IP address is 10.0.50.1. If users change the switch IP address, the IP address to log-in should be changed to match the new switch IP address.



Figure 4.1Telnet Command

4.3 Command Line Interface for Telnet

After input the telnet command line, the switch's interface is displayed as shown in Figure 4.2.



Figure 4.2Log-in Screen using Telnet

Users will see the welcome screen to the switch interface. From Chapter 3, configuring through telnet is similar to configuring through the serial console. Users are automatically logged into the privileged mode. The configuration commands are also similar to the serial console methods. (Please refer to Chapter **Error! Unknown switch argument.** for more information on configuration).

4.4 Commands in the Privileged Mode

When users do not know the commands to use for the command line configuration, users type in "?" and the commands are displayed on screen as shown in **Error! Unknown switch argument.**.

Configuration
Turn off privileged mode command
Exit current mode and down to previous mode
Description of the interactive help system
Set the number of history commands
Log out of the system
Negate a command or set its defaults
Show running system information

Figure 4.3Commands in the Privileged Mode

4.5 Commands in the Configuration Mode

When users type in "?" in configuration mode, a long list of commands is displayed on screen as shown in Figure 4.4. Table 4.1 shows all commands that can be used to configure the switch in the configuration mode.

Telnet 10.0.50.1			x	
EH7520# configure				*
alent	Alext information			
hoot	Rehot the switch			
cos-manning	CoS manning information			
clear	Clear values in destination protocol			
сору	Copy configuration			
cring	Compatible-Ring configuration			
disable	Turn off privileged mode command			
dscp-mapping	DSCP mapping information			
dhcp	DHCP information			
dot1x	802.1× information			
alpswitch	DIP SWICH INFORMATION			
aayiight-saving-time	Daylight saving lime			
exit enace	Exit current mode and down to previous mode			Ξ
erns	FRPS information			
filter	Filter source MAC address information			
garp	GARP information			
qup	GURP information			
help	Description of the interactive help system			_
history	Set the number of history commands			
ip	IP information			
igmp	IGMP information			
ia-ring	iA-King configuration			
Logout	Log out of the system			
	LLDP information			
Tacp magazing	LAGE INFORMATION			
mac-age-time	Enable mind duaress age-but			
mac-address-table	MAC address table information			
	Negate a command or set its defaults			
password	Password information			
port	Port information			
ping	Send ICMP ECHO_REQUEST to network hosts			
ptp	PTP information			
qos	QoS information			
radius-server	Radius server information			
show store Cilter	Show running system information			
stormfilter	Storm filter on all kinds of traffic (Broadcast, Multicast, Unitcast	.,		
sustem	Static port security configuration			
sntn	Frable SNTP			
sustentime	Sustem time configuration			
syslog	Syslog information			
sntp	SMTP configuration			
snmp	SNMP information			
spanning-tree	Spanning Tree Protocol			
timeout	Set the current CLI timeout setting			
trunk	Lrunking information			
uring	U-King contiguration			
VIAN FUDE20(config)#	VLAM INFORMATION			
EH7520(config)#				



Commands	Descriptions		
alert	Alert information		
boot	Reboot the switch		
cos-mapping	CoS mapping information		
clear	Clear values in the destination protocol		
сору	Copy configuration		
cring	Compatible-Ring configuration		
disable	Turn off the privileged mode command		
dscp-mapping	DSCP mapping information		
dhcp	DHCP information		
dot1x	802.1x information		
dipswitch	DIP Switch information		
davlight-saving-time	Davlight Saving Time		
exit	Exit the current mode and moveto the previous mode		
erase	Erase the configuration		
erps	ERPS information		
filter	Filter the information of the source MAC address		
garp	GARP information		
	GVRP information		
help	Description of the interactive help system		
history	Set the number of history commands		
in	IP information		
iamp	IGMP information		
ia-ring	iA-Bing configuration		
	Log out of the system		
Ildp	LI DP information		
lacn			
mac-age-time	Enable age-out time for the MAC address		
mirror_port	The monitoring information of a Port		
mac_address_table	Information of the MAC address table		
	Negate a command or set to its defaults		
nassword	Password information		
nort	Port information		
ping	Send ICMP ECHO. REOLIEST to network hosts		
ntn	PTP information		
ptp dos	OoS information		
radius-server	Radius server information		
show	Show information of the current running system		
stormfilter	Storm filter on all kinds of traffic (Broadcast Multicast Unitcast)		
security	Security configuration of a static port		
system	System information		
ento	Enable SNTD		
systemtime	Configuration of the system time		
systematic	System information		
smtn	SMTP configuration		
snmp	SNMP information		
spanning_tree	Spanning Tree Protocol		
timeout	Set the current CLI timeout		
trunk	Trunking information		
urina	II-Ring configuration		
vlan	VI AN information		
vian			

Table 4.1Commands in the Configuration Mode

 vlan
 VLAN information

 Note: Please see Chapter 3 for the details of switch configuration

5 Device Management Utility

Atop also provides a software utility called **Device Management Utility** to assist the users in configuring the product. The Device Management Utility was formerly called Device View or Serial Manager. The latest Device Management Utility is version 5.20. This chapter will describe how to use the Device Management Utility with the EH75XX industrial managed switch. After installing the utility software on your PC. Please click on the Device Management Utility's icon to start the program. Figure 5.1 illustrates the GUI of the Device Management Utility.



Figure 5.1 Device Management Utility

If the managed switch is on the same subnet as the PC that runs the Device Management Utility, the users should be able to find the switch on the list of the device as shown in Figure 5.1. If for some reason, it cannot be found, the user can click the first icon called **Rescan** on the icon bar to search for the device connected to the same subnet as the Device Management Utility. Depicts the Search icon.



Figure 5.2Rescan (Search) Icon

To perform any task on the desired device, please click to select the entry of that particular device on the list inside the window of Device Management Utility. Typically, when the users double-click the entry, the Device Management Utility will connect to the switch and perform a login process.

It is strongly recommended the users to setup the administration password for the managed switch for network security purpose. If no administration password is set, the Device Management Utility will be able to login to and change any configuration on the device.

If the Local Login Setting was configured in Section 2.3.1, a login dialog will pop-up as shown in when the Device Management Utility try to select the **Config by Browser** menu under the **Configuration** pulldown menu or click on the fourth icon on the icon bar. The users then can enter the **User Name** and **Password** to verify the identity. Note that the User Name is typically set to "admin" for convenient.

	Authentication Required	×
?	A username and password are being requested by http://10.0.50.1. The site says: "EHG7508-4PoE-4SFP"	
User Name:		
Password:		
	OK Cancel	



5.1 Network Setting

While the device is selected, the user can configure the network parameters by clicking on the Network icon, the second icon on the icon bar as depicted in Figure 5.4. Alternatively, the users can click on the pulldown menu **Configuration** and select **Network...** menu.

<u></u>	
740	

Figure 5.4 Network Configure Icon

The **Network Setting** dialog window will pop-up as shown in Figure 5.5. The users can enable the DHCP options by checking the box in front of **DHCP** (**Obtain an IP automatically**) option. This will allow the device to get its new IP address and other network parameters from a DHCP server from the network. Alternatively, the users can manually set the **IP address**, **Subnet mask**, **Gateway**, and **Host name**.

Netwo	ork Setting ×	
Please set the appropriate IP settings for this device (EHG7508-4SFP, 10.0.50.1).		
DHCP (Obtain an IP automatically)		
IP address:	10 . 0 . 50 . 1	
Subnet mask:	255 . 255 . 0 . 0	
Gateway:	10 . 0 . 0 . 254	
Host name:	EHG7508-4SFP	
ок	Cancel	

Figure 5.5 Network Setting Dialog

After clicking on the **OK** button, another dialog window will pop-up to ask for authorization in modification of this managed switch. The users are required to enter the correct **Password**. Note that the **User Name** is default as admin which cannot be changed. Then, click the **Authorize** button to allow the change of the network parameter.

You must be authorized by this device before doing this operation. ***Note: For some operations the device may be restarted. Please wait a moment !!! Device: EHG7508-4SFP IP:10.0.50.1 User Name: admin	You must be a this operation					
***Note: For some operations the device may be restarted. Please wait a moment !!! Device: EHG7508-4SFP IP:10.0.50.1 User Name: admin						
Device: EHG7508-4SFP IP:10.0.50.1 User Name: admin	***Note: For some operations the device may be restarted. Please wait a moment !!!					
User Name: admin	Device: EHG7508-4SFP IP:10.0.50.1					
	User Name:					
Password:	Password:					
Apply for all selected devices						
Authorize Cancel	1					

Figure 5.6 Administration Verification before Changing the Network Setting

A warning dialog will pop-up as shown in Figure 5.7 to inform the users that the device will restart after the network configuration was changed. Note that if the configurations were not changed, it may be because of the wrong user name, password, or IP configuration. The users should check these password setting or network setting of the product.

	Device Management Utility V5.20	×
	For some models, the devices will restart to make the configurations work. Please wait a moment !!! If the configurations were not changed, it may be something wrong in user name, password or IP configuration. Please check these again !	
	ОК	

Figure 5.7 Warning Dialog before the Device Restart

If the IP address was change, the users may need to search for the device again using the **Rescan** icon or the first icon on the icon bar.

5.2 Topology Diagram

Device management Utility comes with a visualization tool called **Topology Diagram** to automatically draw a network diagram. The users can select the **Topology Diagram** menu under the **Configuration** pulldown menu to start the visualization tool as shown in Figure 5.8. The current version of the Topology Diagram is 1.4.0. Note that the tools can display the device discovered by the Device Management Utility and draw a connection between devices in the network that can be reached by the Device Management Utility. Note that to be able to use the Topology Diagram, the switch's LLDP feature in Section 2.16.1 must be enabled.

93	Topology Daigram V1.4.0	- 🗆 🗙
File Advance Help		
EHG7508-4SFP 		
10.0.50.1	About Topology Diagram	
	Topology Diagram Version 1.4.0	
<		>
Ready		

Figure 5.8 Topology Diagram

Additional information can also be display on the diagram which are the **Port** number and the **MAC address** of the device that is currently connecting to the EH75XX switch. Please select **Show Information** menu under the **File** pulldown menu. Figure 5.9 shows the result of additional information.



Figure 5.9 Show Information on Topology Diagram

Note that the Topology Diagram can be used to check the Ring Topology. The user can select the **RingCheck** menu from the **Advance** pulldown menu.

5.3 Firmware Update

The Device Management Utility can be used to update firmware of the switch. To perform this task, the users can click on the fifth icon on the icon bar as shown in Figure 5.10. Alternatively, the **Firmware Download...** menu under the **Firmware** pulldown menu can also perform this task.



Figure 5.10 Upgrade from Disk (Firmware Update) Icon

Figure 5.11 shows the dialog for Download Firmware from Disk. The window displays the current version of the firmware on the switch and provides the option to download either Kernel firmware or AP firmware to the switch. The users can choose a new and valid firmware (.dld extension) from the local PC and then clicking on the **Upgrade** button to perform the update.

Please select a kernel firmware or AP firmware from the disk, and then download it to the device EHG7508-4SFP (10.0.50.1).			
Kernel: V1.54			
AP: EHG7508-4PoE-4SFP Application:			
Download AP firmware C:\Program Files (x86)\Management Utility\Firmw			
Apply for all selected devices have same model Pop up report dialog			
E Pop u			

Figure 5.11 Dialog Window for Download Firmware from Disk

6 Glossary

Term	Description
802.1	A working group of IEEE standards dealing with Local Area Network.
802.1p	Provide mechanism for implementing Quality of Service (QoS) at the Media Access Control
	LEVEL (MAC).
802.1x	mechanism to devices wishing to attach to a LAN or WLAN
Broadcast	Broadcastpackets to all stations of a local network.
Client	Device that use services provided by other participants in the network.
DES	D ata E ncryption S tandard is a block cipher that uses shared secret encryption. It's based on a symmetric-key algorithm that uses a 56-bit key.
DHCP	D ynamic H ost C onfiguration P rotocol allows a computer to be configured automatically, eliminating the need for intervention by a network administrator. It also prevents two computers from being configured with the same IP address automatically. There are two versions of DHCP; one for IPv4 and one for IPv6.
DNS	D omain N ame S ystem is a hierarchical naming system built for any computers or resources connected to the Internet. It maps domain names into the numerical identifiers. For example, the domain name www.google.com is translatedinto the address 74.125.153.104.
EAP	Extensible Authentication Protocol is an authentication framework widely used by IEEE.
Ethernet	In star-formed physical transport medium, all stations can send data simultaneously. Collisions are detected and corrected through network protocols.
Gateway	Provide access to other network components on the OSI layer model. Packets which are not going to a local partner are sent to the gateway. The gateway takes care of communication with the remote network.
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IGMP	Internet G roup M anagement P rotocol is used on IPv4 networks for establishing multicast group memberships.
IP	Internet Protocol
IPv4	Internet P rotocol v ersion 4 is the fourth revision of the Internet Protocol. Together with IPv6, it is the core of internet network. It uses 32-bit addresses, which means there are only 2^32 possible unique addresses. Because of this limitation, an IPv4 addresses became scarce resource. This has stimulated the development of IPv6, which is still in its early stage of development.
LAN	Local Area Network is the network that connects devices in a limited geographical area such as company or computer lab.
MAC	Media Access Control is a sub-layer of the Data Link Layer specified in the OSI model. It provides addressing and channel access control mechanisms to allow network nodes to communicate within a LAN.
MAC	A unique identifier assigned to network interfaces for communications on a network segment.
Address	It is formed according to the rules of numbering name space managed by IEEE.
MD5	Message-Digest algorithm 5 is a widely used cryptographic which has a function with a 128-bit hash value.
Multicast	This type of transmission sends messages from one host to multiple hosts. Only those hosts that belong to a specific multicast group will receive the multicast. Also, networks that support multicast send only one copy of the information across the network until the delivery path that reaches group members diverges. At these diverges points, multicast packets will be copied and forwarded. This method can manage high volume of traffic with different destinations while using network bandwidth efficiently.

OSI Model	O pen S ystem Interconnection mode is a way of sub-dividing a communication system into smaller parts called layers. A layer is a collection of conceptually similar functions that provide services to the layer above it and receives services from the layer below it.
QoS	Quality of Service
RADIUS	Remote Authentication Dial In User Service is an authentication and monitoring protocol on the application level for authentication, integrity protection and accounting for network access.
Server	Devices that provide services over the network.
SMTP	Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) is an internet standard for email transmission across IP network.
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol is a protocol for managing devices on IP networks. It exposes management data in the form of variables on the managed systems, which describe the system configuration.

7 Modbus Memory Map

- 1. Read Registers (Support Function Code 3,4).
- 2. Write Register (Support Function Code 6).
- 3. 1 Word = 2 Bytes.

Address	Data Type	Read/Write	Description		
		System	n Information		
0x0000 (0)	32 words	R	System Description = "Managed Switch EH7510" Word 0 Hi byte = 'M' Word 0 Lo byte = 'a' Word 1 Hi byte = 'n' Word 1 Lo byte = 'a' Word 2 Hi byte = 'g' Word 2 Lo byte = 'e' Word 3 Hi byte = 'd' Word 3 Lo byte = '' Word 4 Hi byte = 'S' Word 4 Lo byte = 'Y' Word 5 Lo byte = 'I' Word 5 Lo byte = 't' Word 6 Lo byte = 'h' Word 7 Hi byte = '' Word 7 Lo byte = 'E' Word 8 Hi byte = 'T' Word 9 Lo byte = '1' Word 10 Hi byte = '\0'		
0x0020 (32)	1 word	R	Ex: Version = 1.02 Word 0 Hi byte = $0x01$ Word 0 Lo byte = $0x02$		
0x0021 (33)	3 words	R	Ethernet MAC Address Ex: MAC = $00-01-02-03-04-05$ Word 0 Hi byte = $0x00$ Word 0 Lo byte = $0x01$ Word 1 Hi byte = $0x02$ Word 1 Lo byte = $0x03$ Word 2 Hi byte = $0x04$ Word 2 Lo byte = $0x05$		
0x0024 (36)	1 word	R	Kernel Version Ex: Version = 1.03 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x03		
	Console Information				
0x0030 (48)	1 word	R	Baud Rate 0x0000: 4800		

			-
			0x0001: 9600
			0x0002: 14400
			0x0003: 19200
			$0 \times 0 0 0 4$: 28800
			0x0005: 38400
			0x0005.50400
			0x0000. 57600
			0x0008: 115200
			Data Bits
0x0031 (49)	1 word	R	0x0007: 7
			0x0008: 8
			Parity
00000 (50)	1		0x0000: None
UXUU32 (50)	i word	ĸ	0x0001: Odd
			0x0002: Even
			Stop Bit
0x0033 (51)	1 word	R	$0 \times 0 \times 0 = 1$
0,0000 (01)	1 Word	i v	$0 \times 0 0 0 2 2$
			Elow Control
0x0034 (52)	1 word	R	
		Powe	r Information
			Power Status
			Power 1 OK. Hi byte = 0x01
0x0040 (64)	1 word	R	Power 1 Fail Hi byte = $0x00$
	i noru		Power 2 OK Low byte = $0x01$
			Power 2 Eail Low byte = $0x00$
			nformation
			DHCP Status
0x0050 (80)	1 word	R	0x0000: Disabled
			0x0001: Enabled
	2 words		IP Address of switch
			Fx: IP = 192,168,1,1
			Word 0 Hi byte = $0xC0$
0x0051 (81)		R	Word 0 Lo byte = $0xA8$
			Word 1 Hi byte $-0x01$
			Word 1 Le byte $-0x01$
			Word I Lo byle = 0x01
			EX: $IP = 255.255.255.0$
0x0053 (83)	2 words	R	Word 0 Hi byte = 0xFF
	2		Word 0 Lo byte = 0xFF
			Word 1 Hi byte = 0xFF
			Word 1 Lo byte = 0x00
			Gateway Address of switch
0x0055 (85)			Ex: IP = 192.168.1.254
	2 words	R	Word 0 Hi byte = 0xC0
			Word 0 Lo byte = $0xA8$
			Word 1 Hi byte = $0x01$
			Word 1 Lo byte = $0xFF$
			DNS1 of switch
			$E_{\rm Y}$ ID - 160 05 1 1
		R	EX. IF = 100.93.1.1
0x0057 (87)	2 words		
			Word U Lo byte = UX5F
			Word 1 Hi byte = 0x01
			Word 1 Lo byte = $0x01$

0x0059 (89)	2 words	R	DNS2 of switch Ex: $IP = 168.95.1.1$ Word 0 Hi byte = 0xA8 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x5F Word 1 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x01
	•	System	n Status Clear
0:0100 (256)	1		Clear Port Statistics
UXUTUU (256)		VV	0x0001: Do clear action
0x0101 (257)	1 word	W	Clear Relay Alarm
0.0100 (050)	1		Clear All Warning Events
0x0102 (258)	Tword	W	0x0001: Do clear action
	W	arning E\	vents Information
0x0200 (512)	64 words	R	1st Warning Event Information
0x0300 (768)	64 words	R	2st Warning Event Information
0x0400 (1024)	64 words	R	3st Warning Event Information
0x0500 (1280)	64 words	R	4st Warning Event Information
0x0600(1536)	64 Words		5st warning Event Information
		Po	ort Status
0x1000 (4096)	5 words	R	Port Status 0x0000: Disabled 0x0001: Enabled Word 0 Hi byte = Port 1 Status Word 0 Lo byte = Port 2 Status Word 1 Hi byte = Port 3 Status Word 1 Lo byte = Port 4 Status Word 2 Hi byte = Port 5 Status Word 2 Lo byte = Port 6 Status Word 3 Hi byte = Port 7 Status Word 3 Lo byte = Port 8 Status Word 4 Hi byte = Port 9 Status Word 4 Lo byte = Port 10 Status
0x1020 (4128) 0x1040 (4160)	5 words 5 words	R	Port Negotiation Status, force = 0x00 Status, auto = 0x01 Word 0 Hi byte = Port 1 Status Word 0 Lo byte = Port 2 Status Word 1 Hi byte = Port 3 Status Word 1 Lo byte = Port 4 Status Word 2 Hi byte = Port 5 Status Word 2 Lo byte = Port 6 Status Word 3 Hi byte = Port 7 Status Word 3 Lo byte = Port 8 Status Word 4 Hi byte = Port 9 Status Word 4 Lo byte = Port 10 Status Port Speed Status, 10M= 0x01 Status, 100M= 0x03 Word 0 Hi byte = Port 1 Status Word 0 Lo byte = Port 2 Status

			Word 1 Lo byte = Port 4 Status Word 2 Hi byte = Port 5 Status
			Word 2 Lo byte = Port 6 Status Word 3 Hi byte = Port 7 Status
			Word 3 Lo byte = Port 8 Status
			Word 4 Hi byte = Port 9 Status
			Word 4 Lo byte = Port 10 Status
			Port Duplex
			Status, half-duplex = 0x00
		R	Status, full-duplex = 0x01
			Word 0 Lo byte = Port 2 Status
			Word 1 Hi byte = Port 3 Status
0x1060 (4192)	5 words		Word 1 Lo byte = Port 4 Status
,			Word 2 Hi byte = Port 5 Status
			Word 2 Lo byte = Port 6 Status
			Word 3 Hi byte = Port 7 Status
			Word 3 Lo byte = Port 8 Status
			Word 4 Hi byte = Port 9 Status
			Word 4 Lo byte = Port 10 Status
			Port Flow Control
			Status, disabled = $0x00$
			Status, enabled – $0x01$ Word 0 Hi byte = Port 1 Status
			Word $0 \mid o$ byte = Port 2 Status
	5 words	R	Word 1 Hi byte = Port 3 Status
0x1080 (4224)			Word 1 Lo byte = Port 4 Status
. ,			Word 2 Hi byte = Port 5 Status
			Word 2 Lo byte = Port 6 Status
			Word 3 Hi byte = Port 7 Status
			Word 3 Lo byte = Port 8 Status
			Word 4 Hi byte = Port 9 Status
			Port Link Status
			Status down = $0x00$
			Status, $up = 0x01$
			Word 0 Hi byte = Port 1 Status
			Word 0 Lo byte = Port 2 Status
			Word 1 Hi byte = Port 3 Status
0x10A0 (4256)			Word 1 Lo byte = Port 4 Status
			Word 2 Hi byte = Port 5 Status
			Word 2 Lo byte = Port 6 Status
			Word 3 Hi byte = Port 7 Status
			Word 4 Hi byte – Port 0 Status
			Word 4 Lo byte = Port 10 Status
0x1200 (4608)	20 words	R	Port TX rate
			Ex. Port 1 runs at TX Rate(1024 Kbps = 0x400).
			Word 0 of Port 1 = 0x0000
			Word 1 of Port 1 = 0x0400
			Word 0,1 = Port 1 TX Rate
0,1200 (4000)			Word 2,3 = Port 2 TX Rate
			Word 4,5 = Port 3 TX Rate
			Word 6,/ = Port 4 1X Kate
			Word $3,9 = POIL 5 X Rate$
		1	WOIU IU, II – PUILO IA KALE

			Word 12,13 = Port 7 TX Rate Word 14,15 = Port 8 TX Rate
			Word 16,17 = Port 9 TX Rate
			Port PX rate
		R	Ex. Port 1 runs at RX Rate(1024 Kbps = $0x400$). Word 0 of Port 1 = $0x0000$
			Word 1 of Port 1 = 0x0400 Word 0,1 = Port 1 RX Rate
0x1280 (4736)	20 words		Word 2,3 = Port 2 RX Rate
			Word 4,5 = Port 3 RX Rate
			Word 6,7 = Port 4 RX Rate
			Word 8,9 = Port 5 RX Rate
			Word 10,11 = Port 6 RX Rate
			Word 12,13 = Port 7 RX Rate
			Word 14,15 = Port 8 RX Rate
			Word 16,17 = Port 9 RX Rate
			Word 18,19 = Port 10 RX Rate
			Count of Good Packets of TX
			EX. Port 1 gets 0x2EEETFFFF good packets of TX.
			Word 1 of Port $1 = 0x0000$
			Word 2 of Port 1 $-0xEEE1$
			Word 3 of Port $1 = 0xEEET$
			Word 0.1.2.3 = Port 1 good packets
			Word $4567 = Port 2 good packets$
0x1300 (4864)	40 words	R	Word $891011 = Port 3 good packets$
			Word $12.13.14.15 = Port 4 good packets$
			Word 16.17.18.19 = Port 5 good packets
			Word 20,21,22,23 = Port 6 good packets
			Word 24,25,26,27 = Port 7 good packets
			Word 28,29,30,31 = Port 8 good packets
			Word 32,33,34,35 = Port 9 good packets
			Word 36,37,38,39 = Port 10 good packets
			Count of Bad Packets of TX
			Ex. Port 1 gets $0x2EEE1FFFF$ bad packets of TX. Word 0 of Port 1 = $0x0000$
			Word 1 of Port 1 = $0x002F$
			Word 2 of Port $1 = 0xFFF1$
			Word 3 of Port $1 = 0$ xFFFF
			Word 0,1,2,3 = Port 1 good packets
0,1400 (5100)	40 words		Word 4,5,6,7 = Port 2 good packets
0x1400(5120)			Word 8,9,10,11 = Port 3 good packets
			Word 12,13,14,15 = Port 4 good packets
			Word 16,17,18,19 = Port 5 good packets
			Word 20,21,22,23 = Port 6 good packets
			Word 24,25,26,27 = Port 7 good packets
			Word 28,29,30,31 = Port 8 good packets
			Word 32,33,34,35 = Port 9 good packets
			woru 30,37,38,39 = Port TU good packets
			COUIL OF GOOD PACKETS OF KX
	40 words		EX. FULLI YELS UXZEEEE IFFFF YOUU PACKELS OF KX. Word 0 of Port $1 = 0.0000$
0x1500 (5376)			Word 1 of Port 1 = $0x0000$
			Word 2 of Port $1 = 0 \times FFF1$
			Word 3 of Port 1 = 0xFFFF

			Word $0,1,2,3 = Port 1$ good packets Word $4,5,6,7 = Port 2$ good packets Word $8,9,10,11 = Port 3$ good packets Word $12,13,14,15 = Port 4$ good packets Word $16,17,18,19 = Port 5$ good packets Word $20,21,22,23 = Port 6$ good packets Word $24,25,26,27 = Port 7$ good packets Word $28,29,30,31 = Port 8$ good packets Word $32,33,34,35 = Port 9$ good packets Word $36,37,38,39 = Port 10$ good packets
0x1600 (5632)	40 words	R	Count of Bad Packets of RX Ex. Port 1 gets $0x2EEE1FFFF$ bad packets of RX. Word 0 of Port $1 = 0x0000$ Word 1 of Port $1 = 0x002E$ Word 2 of Port $1 = 0xEEE1$ Word 3 of Port $1 = 0xFFFF$ Word $0,1,2,3 = Port 1$ good packets Word $4,5,6,7 = Port 2$ good packets Word $8,9,10,11 = Port 3$ good packets Word $12,13,14,15 = Port 4$ good packets Word $16,17,18,19 = Port 5$ good packets Word $20,21,22,23 = Port 6$ good packets Word $24,25,26,27 = Port 7$ good packets Word $28,29,30,31 = Port 8$ good packets Word $32,33,34,35 = Port 9$ good packets Word $36,37,38,39 = Port 10$ good packets
		Redunda	ncy Information
0x2000 (8192)	1 word	R	Redundancy Protocol 0x0000: None 0x0001: STP 0x0002: RSTP 0x0004: ERPS 0x0008: iA-Ring 0x0010: Compatible-Ring
0x2100 (8448)	1 word	R	STP Root 0x0000: Not Root 0x0001: Root 0xFFFF: RSTP not enable
0x2101 (8449)	5 words	R	STP Port Status 0x00: Disabled 0x01: Listening 0x02: Learning 0x03: Forwarding 0x04: Blocking 0x05: Discarding 0xFF: RSTP Not Enable Word 0 Hi byte = Port 1 Status Word 0 Lo byte = Port 2 Status Word 1 Hi byte = Port 3 Status Word 1 Lo byte = Port 4 Status Word 2 Hi byte = Port 5 Status

			Word 2 Lo byte = Port 6 Status
			Word 3 Hi byte = Port 7 Status
			Word 3 Lo byte = Port 8 Status
			Word 4 Hi byte = Port 9 Status
			Word 4 Lo byte = Port 10 Status
			ERPS R-APS VLAN ID of the ring
	5 words	R	Ex: 3st VLAN ID = 1, Word $2 = 0x0001$
			1~4094: ID Value range
			0x0000: VLAN ID Not Setup
0x2200 (8704)			Word U = 1st VLAN ID
			Word I = 2st VLAN ID
			Word $2 = 3$ St VLAN ID
			Word $3 = 4$ St VLAN ID
			Word 4 = 5st VLAN ID
			ERPS West Port
			EX: 3st West Port = Port 2, word $2 = 0x0002$
			UXUUU2: Port 2
			 0v0004. Dort 10
			0x0000. TKT 0x0000. Trk2
0x2220 (8752)	5 words	D	0x000D. TRZ 0x000E. TrZ
0,2230 (0732)	5 WOLUS	ĸ	0x000E. TRS 0x000E: Virtual Channel
			0x0001. VIItual Chamiel 0x00EE: VII AN ID exist but no West Port be Selected
			Overere: EDDS Not Enable
			Word $\Omega = 1$ st VLAN ID West Port
			Word $1 = 2$ st VLAN ID West Port
			Word $2 = 3$ st VLAN ID West Port
			Word $2 = 4$ st VLAN ID West Port
			Word $4 = 5$ st VI AN ID West Port
			FRPS Fast Port
	5 words	R	Fx: 3st West Port = Port 3 Word 2 = 0x0003
			0x0001: Port 1
			0x0002: Port 2
0x2240 (8768)			
			0x000A: Port 10
			0x000C: Trk1
			0x000D: Trk2
			0x000E: Trk3
			0x000F: Virtual Channel
			0x00FF: VLAN ID exist but no East Port be Selected
			0xFFFF: ERPS Not Enable
			Word 0 = 1st VLAN ID East Port
			Word 1 = 2st VLAN ID East Port
			Word 2 = 3st VLAN ID East Port
			Word 3 = 4st VLAN ID East Port
			Word 4 = 5st VLAN ID East Port
0x2250 (8784)			ERPS West Port Status
	5 words	R	Ex: 3st West Port Status = Forwarding, Word 2 =
			0x0001
			0x0001: Forwarding
			0x0002: Blocking
			0x0003: Signal Fail Blocking
			0x000F: Virtual Channel
			0x00FF: VLAN ID exist but no West Port be Selected

			OVEEEE, EDDS Not Eachla
			Word U = 1St VLAN ID West Port Status
			word I = 2st VLAN ID West Port Status
			word 2 = 3st VLAN ID West Port Status
			Word 3 = 4st VLAN ID West Port Status
			Word 4 = 5st VLAN ID West Port Status
			ERPS East Port Status
			Ex: 3st East Port Status = Blocking, Word 2 = 0x0002
			0x0001: Forwarding
			0x0002: Blocking
			0x0003: Signal Fail Blocking
			0x000F: Virtual Channel
0x2260 (8800)	5 words	R	0x00FF: VLAN ID exist but no Eest Port be Selected
			0xFFFF: ERPS Not Enable
			Word 0 = 1st VLAN ID East Port Status
			Word 1 = 2st VLAN ID East Port Status
			Word 2 = 3st VLAN ID East Port Status
			Word 3 = 4st VLAN ID East Port Status
			Word 4 = 5st VLAN ID East Port Status
		1	ERPS Node State
			Ex: 3st Node State = Protection. Word $2 = 0x0002$
			0x0001: None
			0x0002: Idle
			0x0003: Protection
0x2270 (8816)	5 words	R	0xFFFF: FRPS Not Enable
		R.	Word 0 = 1st VI AN ID Node State
			Word 1 = 2st VI AN ID Node State
			Word 2 = 3st VI AN ID Node State
			Word 3 = 4st VI AN ID Node State
			Word $4 = 5$ st VI AN ID Node State
		1	FRPS RPL Owner
0x2280 (8832)	5 word	R	0x0000: Disabled
072200 (0032)			0x0001: Enabled
		+	iA Ring Master Status
			NODOD Disabled
0x2300 (8960)	1 word	R	
, , ,			0xEEEE, iA Ding not onable
			ISL KING POR
			EX: ISI KING PORT = PORT 2, WORD U = $UXUUU2$
	1		
UX2301 (8961)	1 word	K	UXUUU2: Port 2
			UXFFFF: IA-Ring not enable
	1 word	R	2st King Port
			Ex: 2st Ring Port = Port 3, Word $0 = 0x0003$
			0x0001: Port 1
0x2302 (8962)			0x0002: Port 2
			0x000A: Port 10
			0xFFFF: iA-Ring not enable



Atop Technologies, Inc.

www.atoponline.com

TAIWAN HEADQUARTER and INTERNATIONAL SALES:

ATOP CHINA BRANCH:

2F, No. 146, Sec. 1, Tung-Hsing Rd, 30261 Chupei City, Hsinchu County Taiwan, R.O.C. Tel: +886-3-550-8137 Fax: +886-3-550-8131 sales@atop.com.tw 3F, 75th, No. 1066 Building, Qingzhou North Road, Shanghai, China Tel: +86-21-64956231